



Operator's Manual  
C-Class Sport Coupe



Mercedes-Benz

C 230 Kompressor

C 320

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
A DaimlerChrysler Company

<b>Introduction</b> .....	9
Product information .....	9
Operator's Manual .....	10
Service and warranty information ..	10
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles .....	11
Maintenance .....	12
Roadside Assistance .....	12
Change of address or ownership....	12
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada .....	13
Where to find it .....	14
Symbols .....	15
Operating safety .....	16
Proper use of the vehicle .....	16
Problems with your vehicle .....	17
Reporting safety defects .....	18
Reporting Safety Defects .....	18
Vehicle data recording .....	19
Information regarding electronic recording devices .....	19

<b>At a glance</b> .....	21
Cockpit .....	22
Instrument cluster .....	24
Multifunction steering wheel .....	26
Center console .....	27
Upper part .....	27
Lower part .....	28
Overhead control panel .....	29
Door control panel .....	30

<b>Getting started</b> .....	31
Unlocking .....	32
Unlocking with the SmartKey .....	32
Adjusting .....	35
Seats .....	35
Steering wheel .....	40
Mirrors .....	42
Driving .....	44
Fastening the seat belt .....	44
Starting the engine .....	48
Switching on headlamps .....	51
Turn signals .....	52
Windshield wipers .....	53
Problems while driving .....	55
Parking and locking .....	56
Parking brake .....	56
Switching off headlamps .....	57
Turning off the engine .....	58

<b>Safety and Security</b> .....	59
Occupant safety.....	60
Air bags.....	61
Seat belts.....	66
Children in the vehicle.....	70
Panic alarm*.....	80
Activating.....	80
Deactivating.....	80
Driving safety systems.....	81
ABS.....	81
BAS.....	82
ESP.....	83
Anti-theft systems.....	86
Immobilizer.....	86
Anti-theft alarm system*.....	86
Tow-away alarm*.....	87

<b>Controls in detail</b> .....	89
Locking and unlocking.....	90
SmartKey.....	90
Opening the doors from the inside.....	94
Opening the trunk lid.....	95
Closing the trunk lid.....	95
Trunk lid emergency release.....	96
Automatic central locking.....	97
Locking and unlocking from the inside.....	98
Seats.....	100
Easy-entry/exit feature*.....	100
Removing and installing front seat head restraints.....	102
Rear seat head restraints.....	103
Seat heating*.....	106
Memory function*.....	107
Storing positions into memory.....	108
Recalling positions from memory.....	108
Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position.....	109

Lighting.....	110
Exterior lamp switch.....	110
Combination switch.....	114
Cornering fog lamps*.....	114
Hazard warning flasher.....	116
Interior lighting.....	117
Instrument cluster.....	119
Instrument cluster illumination.....	119
Coolant temperature gauge.....	120
Trip odometer.....	121
Tachometer.....	121
Outside temperature indicator.....	121
Control system.....	123
Multifunction display.....	123
Multifunction steering wheel.....	124
Menus.....	126
Standard display menu.....	128
AUDIO menu.....	129
NAV* menu.....	131
Vehicle status message memory menu.....	132
Settings menu.....	133
Trip computer menu.....	151
TEL menu*.....	153

Manual transmission .....	157	Automatic climate control* .....	182	Audio system.....	195
Shifting into reverse.....	158	Deactivating the automatic		Audio and telephone, operation....	195
Automatic transmission* .....	159	climate control system .....	185	Operating safety .....	195
One-touch gearshifting.....	160	Setting the temperature.....	185	Operating and display elements ...	196
Gear ranges .....	161	Adjusting air distribution.....	186	Button and soft key operation .....	198
Gear selector lever position .....	162	Adjusting air volume .....	187	Operation.....	198
Automatic shift program .....	164	Defrosting .....	188	Radio operation .....	203
Driving tips.....	165	Maximum cooling MAXCOOL.....	188	Introduction to satellite radio*	
Emergency operation		Air recirculation mode .....	189	(USA only).....	208
(Limp Home Mode) .....	166	Charcoal filter .....	191	CD mode.....	213
Good visibility .....	167	Air conditioning.....	192	GSM network phones .....	220
Headlamp cleaning system* .....	167	Residual heat and ventilation		TDMA or CDMA network phones ..	227
Rear view mirrors.....	167	(available on automatic climate		Emergency calls “911” .....	234
Sun visors .....	169	control panel design A only).....	193	Power windows .....	237
Rear window defroster.....	170	Rear passenger compartment		Opening and closing the windows	237
Climate control.....	172	adjustable air vents.....	194	Synchronizing power windows.....	240
Deactivating the climate control					
system .....	175				
Setting the temperature.....	175				
Adjusting air distribution and					
volume .....	176				
Defrosting .....	177				
Air recirculation mode.....	177				
Air conditioning.....	179				
Rear passenger compartment					
adjustable air vents.....	180				

# Contents

Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel* .....	241		
Opening and closing the roller sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel .....	241		
Opening and closing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel .....	242		
Synchronizing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds.....	246		
Driving systems .....	247		
Cruise control.....	247		
Loading .....	250		
Roof rack* .....	250		
Split rear bench seat .....	250		
Luggage cover .....	252		
Loading instructions.....	252		
Cargo tie-down rings .....	253		
Useful features .....	254		
Storage compartments.....	254		
Ashtrays .....	257		
Cigarette lighter .....	259		
Electrical outlet .....	260		
Telephone* .....	260		
Tele Aid* .....	261		
Garage door opener* .....	269		
<b>Operation</b> .....	275		
The first 1000 miles (1500km) .....	276		
Driving instructions.....	277		
Drive sensibly – save fuel.....	277		
Drinking and driving .....	277		
Pedals .....	277		
Power assistance .....	277		
Brakes.....	278		
Driving off .....	279		
Parking.....	279		
Tires .....	280		
Hydroplaning.....	281		
Tire traction.....	281		
Tire speed rating .....	282		
Winter driving instructions .....	283		
Standing water .....	284		
Passenger compartment .....	284		
Driving abroad.....	284		
Control and operation of radio transmitter .....	284		
Catalytic converter.....	285		
Emission control .....	286		
Coolant temperature .....	286		
		At the gas station .....	288
		Refueling.....	288
		Check regularly and before a long trip .....	290
		Engine compartment .....	291
		Hood .....	291
		Engine oil .....	292
		Transmission fluid level.....	296
		Coolant level .....	296
		Battery .....	297
		Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system* .....	299
		Tires and wheels.....	300
		Important guidelines .....	300
		Tire care and maintenance.....	301
		Direction of rotation.....	303
		Loading the vehicle .....	303
		Recommended tire inflation pressure.....	309
		Checking tire inflation pressure ...	311
		Tire labeling .....	313
		Load identification .....	317
		DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN).....	318
		Maximum tire load .....	319
		Maximum tire inflation pressure ..	320

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles) .....	320		
Tire ply material .....	322		
Tire and loading terminology .....	323		
Rotating tires .....	326		
Winter driving .....	328		
Winter tires .....	328		
Block heater (Canada only) .....	329		
Snow chains .....	329		
Maintenance .....	330		
Clearing the maintenance service indicator .....	331		
Maintenance service term exceeded .....	331		
Calling up the maintenance service indicator .....	331		
Resetting the maintenance service indicator .....	332		
Vehicle care .....	333		
Cleaning and care of the vehicle ..	333		
		<b>Practical hints</b> .....	339
		What to do if ... .....	340
		Lamps in instrument cluster .....	340
		Lamp in center console .....	345
		Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display .....	347
		Where will I find ...? .....	373
		First aid kit .....	373
		Vehicle tool kit .....	373
		Spare wheel .....	375
		Unlocking/locking in an emergency ...	377
		Unlocking the vehicle .....	377
		Locking the vehicle .....	379
		Fuel filler flap .....	379
		Manually unlocking the gear selector lever .....	380
		Opening/closing in an emergency ....	381
		Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel* .....	381
		Replacing SmartKey batteries .....	382
		SmartKey .....	383
		Replacing bulbs .....	384
		Bulbs .....	384
		Replacing bulbs for front lamps ....	386
		Replacing bulbs for rear lamps ....	390
		Replacing wiper blades .....	393
		Removing .....	393
		Installing .....	393
		Flat tire .....	394
		Preparing the vehicle .....	394
		Mounting the spare wheel .....	394
		Battery .....	401
		Disconnecting the battery .....	402
		Removing the battery .....	402
		Charging and reinstalling battery ..	402
		Reconnecting the battery .....	403
		Jump starting .....	404
		Towing the vehicle .....	406
		Installing towing eye bolt .....	409
		Fuses .....	410
		Aids for changing fuses .....	410
		Main fuse box in passenger compartment .....	411
		Fuse box in engine compartment .	411
		Fuse box in trunk .....	412

# Contents

<b>Technical data</b> .....	413	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. ....	426	<b>Technical terms</b> .....	437
Parts service .....	414	Capacities .....	426		
Warranty coverage.....	415	Engine oils.....	428		
Loss of Service and Warranty		Engine oil additives .....	428	<b>Index</b> .....	443
Information Booklet.....	415	Air conditioning refrigerant .....	428		
Identification labels.....	416	Brake fluid.....	428		
Layout of poly-V-belt drive .....	417	Premium unleaded gasoline .....	429		
C 230 Kompressor .....	417	Fuel requirements .....	429		
C 320 .....	417	Gasoline additives .....	430		
Engine.....	418	Flexible Fuel Vehicles.....	431		
Rims and Tires .....	419	Coolants.....	432		
Same size tires .....	420	Windshield washer system and			
Mixed size tires .....	421	headlamp cleaning system.....	435		
Spare wheel .....	422				
Electrical system.....	423				
Main Dimensions .....	424				
Weights.....	425				

### ▼ Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

### Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

### Service and warranty information

---

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,
- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).

### **Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles**

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and / or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approximately 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

### Maintenance

---

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

### Roadside Assistance

---

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

**1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA)**  
**1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)**

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program Brochure in your vehicle literature portfolio.

### Change of address or ownership

---

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

---

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalyts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
European Delivery Department  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
European Delivery Department  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. Each section has its own reference color so you can find information quickly.

#### At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

#### Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

#### Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety features of your vehicle.

#### Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

#### Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

#### Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

#### Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

#### Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Maintenance Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

## ▼ Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

- \* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

### Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.



Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.



Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- ▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
  - ▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
  - ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.
  - > In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.
  - Display Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.

#### Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modification made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

#### Warning!



Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

#### Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the “Technical data” section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

#### Warning!



Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

**Problems with your vehicle**

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center  
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

#### **Reporting Safety Defects**

---

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

## Vehicle data recording

### Information regarding electronic recording devices

---

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.



## **At a glance**

**Cockpit**

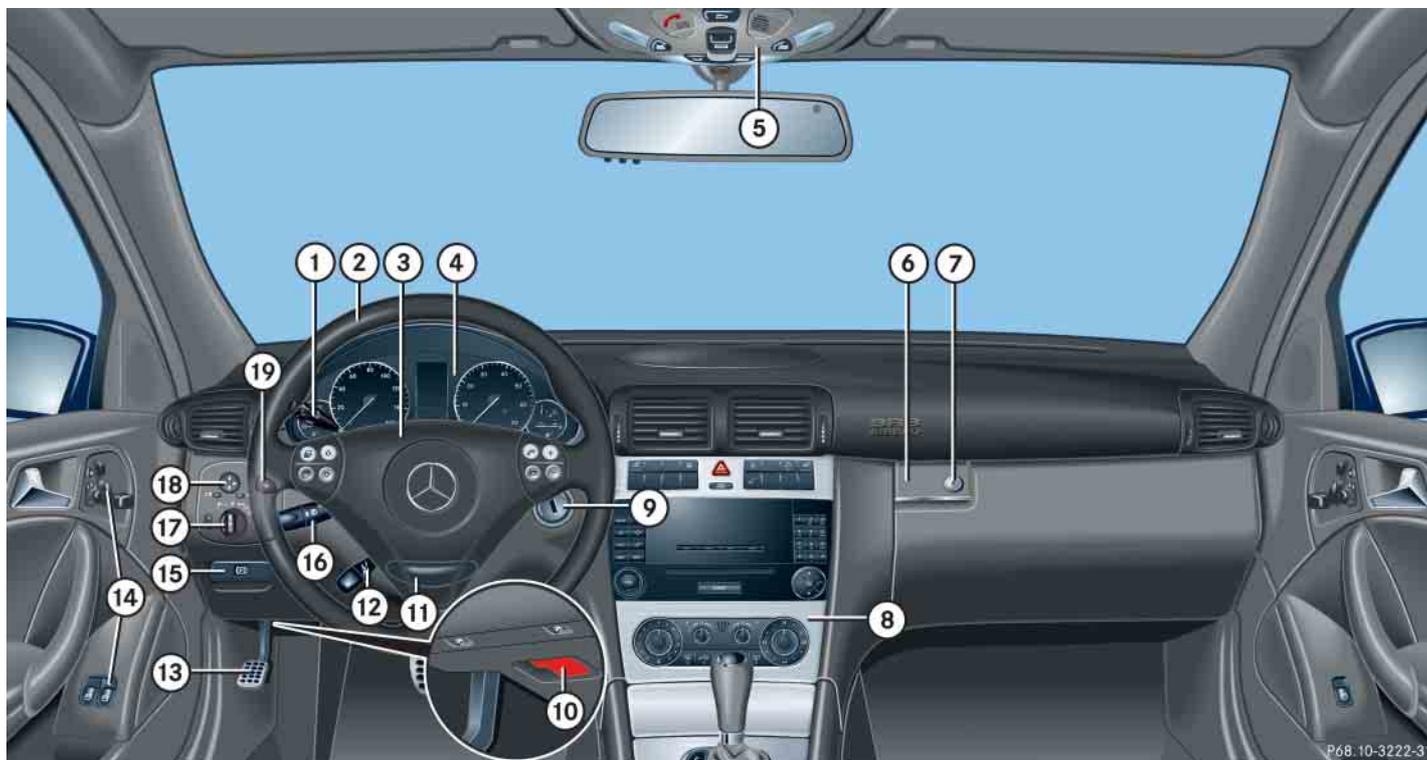
**Instrument cluster**

**Multifunction steering wheel**

**Center console**

**Overhead control panel**

**Door control panel**



	Item	Page
①	Cruise control lever	247
②	Multifunction steering wheel	26 124
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster	24 119
⑤	Overhead control panel	29
⑥	Glove box lid release	254

	Item	Page
⑦	Glove box lock	254
⑧	Center console	27
⑨	Starter switch	33
⑩	Hood lock release	291
⑪	Steering wheel adjustment handle (manual)	41
⑫	Steering wheel adjustment stalk (electrical)*	41
⑬	Parking brake pedal	50, 56
⑭	Door control panel	30

	Item	Page
⑮	Parking brake release	50
⑯	Combination switch	
	• Turn signals	52
	• High beam	52
	• Windshield wipers	53
⑰	Exterior lamp switch	51 110
⑱	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	42
⑲	Headlamp washer switch*	167



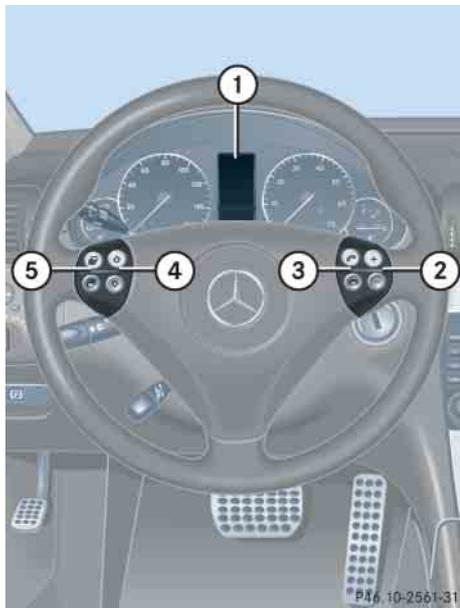
P54.32-2500-31

	Item	Page
①	<b>Speedometer with:</b>	
	 Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning lamp	83 343
	 Brake warning lamp, USA only	50 56 341
	 Brake warning lamp, Canada only	50 56 341
	 Low beam headlamp indicator lamp	51 110
②	 Left turn signal indicator lamp	52
③	<b>Multifunction display with:</b>	
	Trip odometer	121
	Main odometer	123
	Gear selector lever position	49 162

	Item	Page
	Program mode	164
	Status indicator (outside temperature/ digital speedometer)	121 138
	Digital clock	123 139
④	 Right turn signal indicator lamp	52
⑤	<b>Tachometer with:</b>	
	 Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	81 340
	 Seat belt telltale	66 344
	 Supplemental restraint system indicator lamp	60 344
	 High beam headlamp indicator lamp	51 114

	Item	Page
	 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	342
	 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	342
⑥	<b>Fuel gauge with:</b>	
	Fuel reserve warning lamp	344
	 Fuel filler cap location indicator: The fuel filler cap is on the rear right-hand side.	
⑦	Coolant temperature gauge	120
⑧	<b>Reset button for:</b>	
	• Resetting trip odometer	121
	• Resetting individual settings	135
	• Instrument cluster illumination	119

## Multifunction steering wheel



	Item	Page
①	Multifunction display in speedometer	123
	<b>Operating control system</b>	123
②	Selecting the submenu or setting the volume: Press button	
	 up/to increase	
	 down/to decrease	
③	Telephone*: Press button	
	 to take a call	
	 to end a call	

	Item	Page
④	Moving within a menu: Press button	
	 for next display	
	 for previous display	
⑤	Menu systems: Press button	
	 for next menu	
	 for previous menu	

## ▼ Center console

## Upper part



P68\_20-3016-31

	Item	Page
①	Seat heater*, driver's side	106
②	ESP control switch	83
③	Hazard warning flasher switch – switching on/off	116
④	Central locking switch	98
	Central unlocking switch	98
⑤	Tow-away alarm switch*	87
	Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp*	86
⑥	Seat heater*, passenger side	106
⑦	Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp	76
⑧	Audio system	195
	or COMAND* (see separate operating instructions)	
⑨	Climate control	172
	Automatic climate control*	182

## Center console

### Lower part



	Item	Page
①	Ashtray	257
②	Gear selector lever for automatic transmission*	49
	Gearshift lever for manual transmission	159
③	Cup holder	48
④	Armrest	157
⑤	Program mode selector switch for automatic transmission*	256
		255
		164

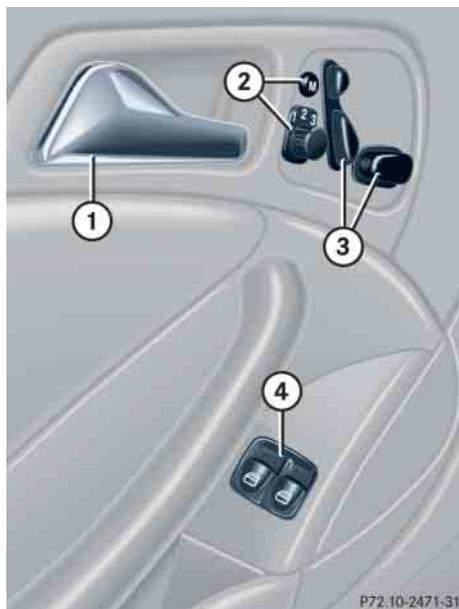
## ▼ Overhead control panel



P82.00-2227-31

Item	Page
① Rear interior lighting on/off	118
② Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel*	241
③ Right reading lamp on/off	118
④ Interior lighting control	118
⑤ Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid* (emergency call system) and telephone*	220 260 264
⑥ Interior rear view mirror	42 167
⑦ Garage door opener*	269
⑧ Left reading lamp on/off	118
⑨ Tele Aid* (emergency call system) button	261

### Door control panel



	Item	Page
①	Door handle	94
②	Memory function* (for storing seat, exterior rear view mirror and steering wheel settings)	107
③	Seat adjustment*	38
④	Switches for opening/closing door windows	237

## Getting started

Unlocking

Adjusting

Driving

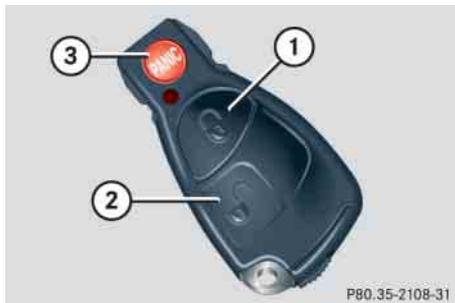
Parking and locking

### Unlocking

The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

#### Unlocking with the SmartKey



#### SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button
- ③  Panic button\* (▷ page 80)



Canada only:  
Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system\* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button\* ③.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Press unlock button  on the SmartKey.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up.

- ▶ Get in the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

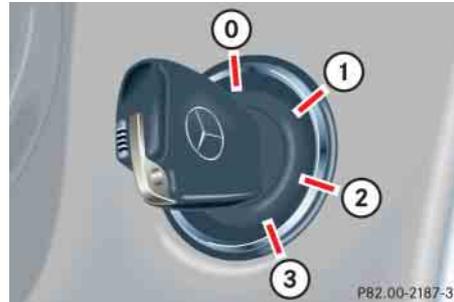
For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 90).

## Starter switch positions

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



### Starter switch

- 0** For removing SmartKey  
The steering is locked when the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch. If necessary, move steering wheel slightly to allow the locking mechanism to engage.
- 1** Power supply to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment

- 2** Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position. All lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to “Lamps in instrument cluster” (▷ page 340).
- 3** Starting position

### Unlocking



When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. This indicates that the respective systems are operational. The indicator and warning lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) should go out when the engine is running.



Vehicles with automatic transmission:  
The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.



If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 401).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 404).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge and a possible dead battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

## ▼ Adjusting

### Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

## Seats

The seats can be adjusted either manually or electrically, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

### Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck.

That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat back and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body. Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch, the power seats\* can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant, or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 70).

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

### Adjusting

#### Manual seat adjustment



- ① Backrest tilt
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion tilt
- ④ Seat fore and aft adjustment

#### Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ▶ Lift handle ④.
- ▶ Slide seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Allow handle ④ to reengage.
- ▶ Check for proper engagement before driving.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seats, make sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

#### Seat cushion tilt

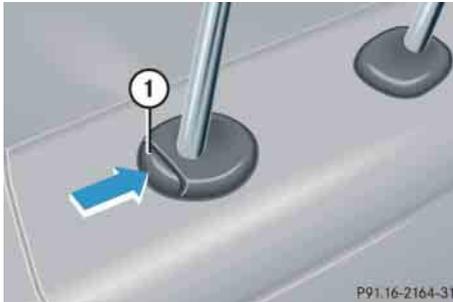
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ forward or backward until your upper legs are lightly supported.

#### Seat backrest tilt

- ▶ Turn handwheel ① forward or backward until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

#### Seat height

- ▶ Pull handle ② up to raise seat cushion.
- ▶ Push handle ② down to lower seat cushion.

**Head restraint height**

① Release button

Raising:

- ▶ Manually adjust the height of the head restraint by pulling it upward.

Lowering:

- ▶ To lower the head restraint, push release button ① and press down on the head restraint.

**Warning!**

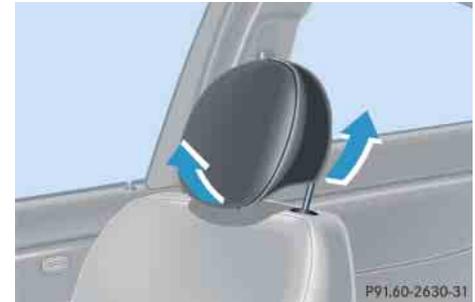
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.



Adjust the head restraint in such away that it is as close to the head as possible.

**Head restraint tilt**

Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

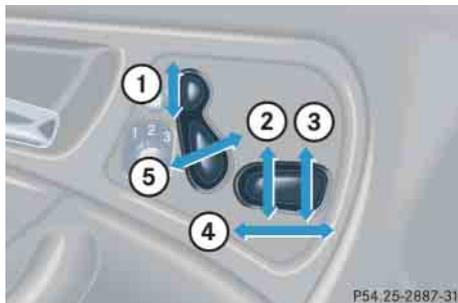
- ▶ Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

For more information, see “Seats” (▷ page 100).

### Adjusting

#### Power seat\* adjustment

The seat adjustment switches are located in each door.



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion tilt
- ④ Seat fore and aft adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest tilt

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).
- or
- ▶ Open the respective door.

#### Seat fore and aft adjustment

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ④.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator / brake pedal safely.

The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seats, make sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.



The memory function\* (▷ page 107) lets you store the settings for the seat position together with the setting for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

#### Seat cushion tilt

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ③ until your upper legs are lightly supported.

#### Seat backrest tilt

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ⑤ until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

#### Seat height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

#### Head restraint height

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ①.



Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

**Warning!**

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

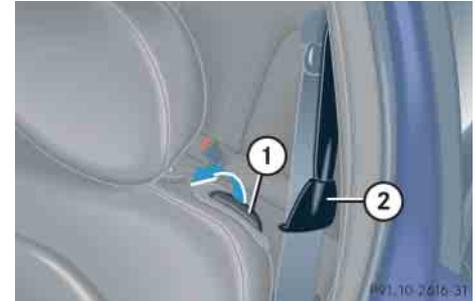
Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

**Head restraint tilt**

Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

- ▶ Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

For more information, see “Seats” (▷ page 100).

**Folding front seat backrest forward**

- ① Release lever
- ② Seat belt presenter



In addition to the front seat backrests, the front seat cushions can also be shifted forward to permit easy access to the rear whenever the seat is located in the rear half of its adjustment range. Swivel backrest forward by pulling the release lever until the seat moves in a combined forward and upward movement.

### Adjusting

#### *Folding backrest forward*

- ▶ Pivot seat belt presenter ② down.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① forward and fold the seat backrest forward.



Vehicles with power seat\*: The head restraints will automatically move down.

Vehicles with manual seat adjustment:

- ▶ If necessary, press the head restraint downward while tilting the backrest forward.

#### *Folding backrest back*

- ▶ Fold and press the backrest rearward until it engages in driving position.



Vehicles with power seat\*: The head restraint returns to its previous positions.

Vehicles with manual seat adjustment:

- ▶ If necessary, pull the head restraint out while tilting the seat back.

For more information, see “Seats” (▷ page 100).

#### **Steering wheel**

##### **Warning!**



Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the steering wheel adjustment locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch, the electrical steering wheel adjustment feature\* can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**Steering wheel adjustment, manual**

## ① Handle

- ▶ To unlock the steering column, pull handle ① out until its stop limit.
- ▶ Move steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ To lock the steering column, push handle ① all the way in until it engages.

The steering wheel is once again locked in position.

- ▶ Make sure the steering wheel is securely locked by trying to move it up and down, and in and out before driving off.

Make sure your legs can move freely and that all the displays (inclusive malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.

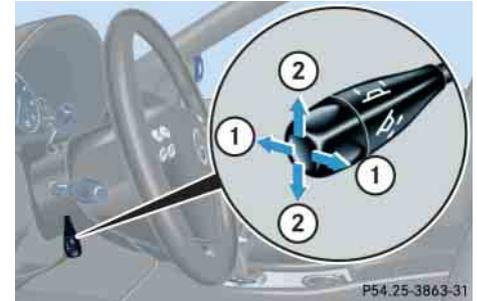
**Warning!**

Only adjust the steering wheel with the vehicle at a standstill and make sure the steering wheel is securely locked in place before driving off.

Driving without the steering wheel adjustment locked may cause an unexpected steering wheel movement which could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Make sure the steering wheel is securely locked by trying to move it up and down, and in and out before driving off.

**Steering wheel adjustment, electrical\***

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the steering column (lower left).



- ① Adjusting steering column, in or out
- ② Adjusting steering column, up or down

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

or

- ▶ Open the driver's door.

### Adjusting

#### *Adjusting steering column in or out*

- ▶ Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow ① until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

#### *Adjusting steering column, up or down*

- ▶ Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Make sure your legs can move freely and that all the displays (inclusive malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.



The memory function\* (▷ page 107) lets you store the setting for the steering wheel together with the setting for the seat position and exterior rear view mirrors.

#### Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

#### Warning!



In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

#### Interior rear view mirror

- ▶ Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (▷ page 167).

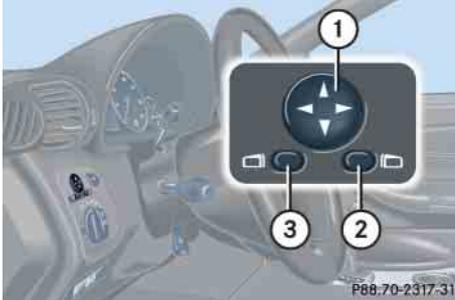
#### Exterior rear view mirrors

#### Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch.



- ① Adjustment button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror
- ③ Driver's side exterior rear view mirror

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Press button ③ for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ② for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Push adjustment button ① up, down, left or right according to the desired setting.



If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed backward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror normally.



The memory function\* (▷ page 107) lets you store the setting for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the settings for the steering wheel and seat positions.



At low ambient temperatures, the mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see "Rear view mirrors" (▷ page 167).

#### Warning!



Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell have sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

#### Fastening the seat belt

#### Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 66).

#### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 70).

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

**Warning!**

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

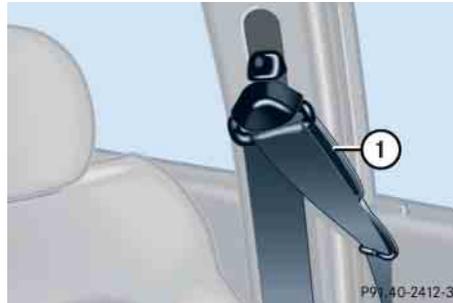
**Warning!**

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

**Warning!**

Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the “Safety and Security” section (> page 64) and (> page 66).

The seat belt presenter for driver and passenger makes it easier to put on the seat belt.

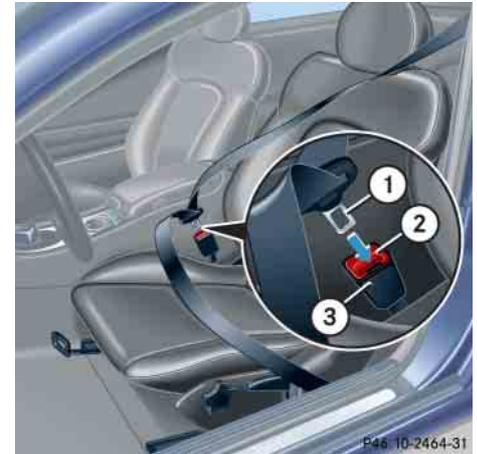


## ① Seat belt presenter

- ▶ Manually adjust the seat belt presenter to the desired position.

**i**

The seat belt presenter must be put back to its original position before leaning the seat backrest toward the rear or letting someone enter the rear passenger compartment.

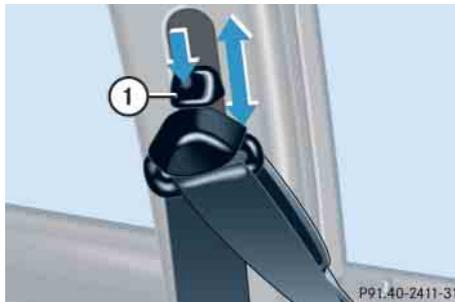


- ① Latch plate
- ② Release button
- ③ Buckle

### Driving

- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the belt from the seat belt presenter.
- ▶ Place the shoulder portion of the belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- ▶ Push latch plate ① into buckle ③ until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

#### Seat belt height adjustment



- ① Release button

#### *Raising*

- ▶ Slide belt outlet upward.

#### *Lowering*

- ▶ Press button ① and slide belt outlet downward.

### Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
  - Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the belt outlet.
  - Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
  - Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
  - Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.
  - Check your seat belt periodically during travel to ensure that it is properly positioned.
  - Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

### Warning!



Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Starting the engine

##### Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

#### Manual transmission



#### Gearshift pattern for manual transmission

For more information, see “Manual transmission” (▷ page 157).

#### Starting

- ▶ Depress brake pedal.
- ▶ Make sure the gearshift lever is in neutral position (no gear selected).
- ▶ Fully depress clutch pedal.  
Otherwise the engine cannot be started due to the integrated safety interlock.
- ▶ Do not depress accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 33).

For information on turning off the engine, see “Turning off the engine” (▷ page 58).

## Automatic transmission\*



### Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P** Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

For more information, see “Automatic transmission\*” (▷ page 159).

## Starting

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 33).



You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the SmartKey to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

- ▶ Depress brake pedal.

The selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see “Turning off the engine” (▷ page 58).

## Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- ▶ Turn SmartKey in starter to position **0** and repeat starting procedure.

Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.

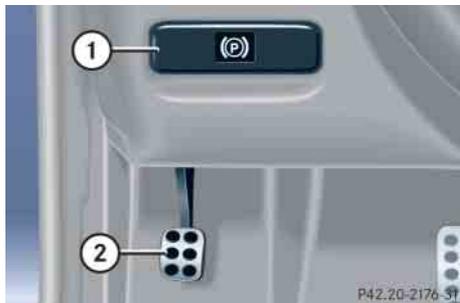
- ▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 404).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Driving

#### Parking brake



- ① Release handle
- ② Parking brake

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

- ▶ Release the parking brake by pulling on handle ①.

The indicator lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **Ⓟ** (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

#### Driving

- ▶ Depress brake pedal.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to position **D** or **R** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).



Vehicles with automatic transmission\*: Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (> page 148).



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.



If you hear a warning signal when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



Vehicles with automatic transmission\*: Place the gear selector lever in position **P** or **R** only when the vehicle is stopped in order to avoid damaging the transmission.



Do not run cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high speeds may shorten the service life of the engine.

### Warning!



Vehicles with automatic transmission\*: It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

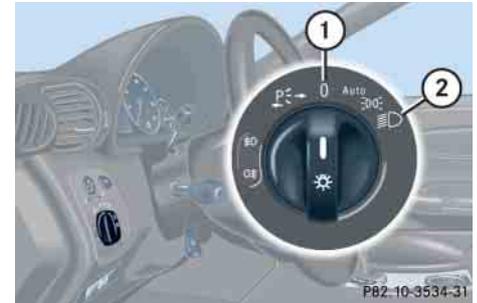
For more information on driving, see “Driving instructions” (▷ page 277).

## Switching on headlamps

For more information on headlamps, see “Lighting” (▷ page 110).

### Low beam headlamps

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



### Exterior lamp switch

- ① Off
- ② Low beam headlamps on

### Driving

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position .

The low beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 24).

### High beam

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

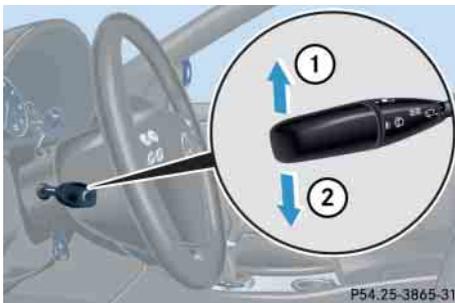
- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ①.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 24).

For more information on headlamps, see “Combination switch” (▷ page 114).

### Turn signals

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- ① Turn signals, right
- ② Turn signals, left

- ▶ Press combination switch in direction of arrow ① or ②.

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp  or  in the instrument cluster flashes.

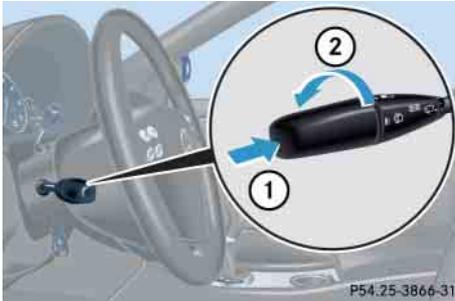
The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.



To signal minor directional changes, such as changing lanes, press combination switch only to point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signal will flash three times.

## Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



### Combination switch

- ① Single wipe
  - ② Switching on windshield wipers
- Switch on the ignition (► page 33).

## Switching on windshield wipers

- Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.

- 0 Windshield wipers off
- I Intermittent wiping
- II Normal wiper speed
- III Fast wiper speed



Vehicles without rain sensor\*:  
When the vehicle is standing still, the wiper speed returns to the next lower setting.

Vehicles with rain sensor\*:  
Intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield. After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.



Vehicles with rain sensor\*:  
Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.

### Driving

#### Intermittent wiping

- ▶ Set the wiper switch to position I.



Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a door is opened.

#### Single wipe

- ▶ Press switch briefly in the direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

#### Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- ▶ Push switch in the direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.

The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*” (▷ page 299).



If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons, withdraw SmartKey from starter switch before attempting to remove any blockage.
- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position I,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

## Problems while driving

---

### The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
- ▶ Give very little gas.
- ▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### The coolant temperature is over 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 296).

### In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

### Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

#### Warning!



Vehicles with manual transmission:  
Wait until the vehicle is stationary before removing the SmartKey from the starter switch. The vehicle cannot be steered when the SmartKey is removed.

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

#### Warning!

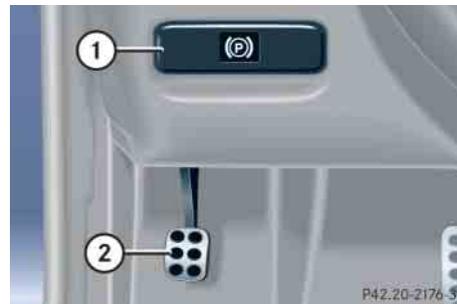


Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- Take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

### Parking brake



① Release handle

② Parking brake

- Step firmly on parking brake ②.

When the engine is running, the indicator lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or  (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

### Switching off headlamps

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 51).

For more information on headlamps, see “Lighting” (▷ page 110).

#### Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear) is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear) alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P** (manual transmission: into neutral), either of which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

### Parking and locking

#### Turning off the engine

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).



Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

On slopes, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. The immobilizer is activated.



Vehicles with automatic transmission\*: The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 44).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.



With the SmartKey removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off.

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

- ▶ After exiting the vehicle, press the lock button  on the SmartKey (▷ page 32).

With the hood, trunk and all doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system\* is armed.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 90).

## **Safety and Security**

**Occupant safety**

**Panic alarm\***

**Driving safety systems**

**Anti-theft systems**

### Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

Restraint system with

- Seat belts (▷ page 66)
- Child restraints (▷ page 77)
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH) (▷ page 78)

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) with

- Air bags (▷ page 61)
- Air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- Emergency tensioning device (ETD) for seat belts (▷ page 69)

Air bag system components with

-  indicator lamp (▷ page 76)
- Front passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 73)

As independent systems, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other.



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 70).

The SRS system conducts a self-test when the ignition is switched on and in regular intervals while the engine is running. This facilitates early detection of malfunctions. The **SRS** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine has been started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness if the **SRS** indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the **SRS** indicator lamp:

- fails to go out after approximately four seconds after the engine was started
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving.

**Warning!**

In the event that the **SRS** indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not deploy when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

**Air bags****Warning!**

Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags) or side impacts (side impact air bags and head protection window curtain air bags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The deployment of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

### Occupant safety

#### Warning!



To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear their respective seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the air bag can be seriously injured by an air bag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.

- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 in (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door or the rear side trim panel where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

**Warning!**

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact air bags there is a possibility for a side impact air bag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed.

- (2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant or toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

- (3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side impact air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.



Air bags are designed to deploy only in certain frontal impacts (front air bags) and in side impacts (side impact and head protection window curtain air bags) which exceed preset thresholds. Only during these events will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In case of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not deploy. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the air bags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

### Occupant safety

It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure that the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

#### Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and air bag

##### Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
  - Air bags and emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that is deployed must be replaced.
  - Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
  - Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
  - Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges etc. over the steering wheel hub, passenger front air bag cover, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
  - Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when curtain air bag is deployed.
  - Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
  - Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch.

- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the textile structure of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other more significant injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

### Front air bags



- ① Driver's air bag
- ② Passenger front air bag

Driver and front passenger air bags are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags



The front air bags in this vehicle have been designed to inflate in two stages. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation that are based on the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit.

On the front passenger side, the front air bag deployment is additionally influenced by the passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (> page 73).

The lighter the front passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required for the second stage inflation of the air bag.

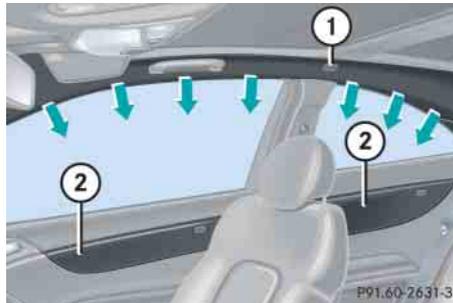
### Occupant safety

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The passenger front air bag will only be deployed if:

- the system, based on OCS weight sensor readings, senses that the front passenger seat is occupied
- the  indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 76)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

### Side impact air bags, window curtain air bags



- ① Window curtain air bag
- ② Side impact air bags

The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front air bags

The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

The front passenger side impact air bag will only deploy if the system senses that the front passenger seat is occupied.

### Seat belts

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale  illuminates to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started, the seat belt telltale  illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds when the engine is started.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For more information, see “Fastening the seat belt” (▷ page 44).



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (> page 70).

**Warning!**

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

**Warning!**

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

**Warning!**

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

### Occupant safety

#### Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



#### USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver air bag, passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, head protection window curtain air bags for side windows), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters.

The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETD) and side (side impact and window curtain air bags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, SmartKeys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.

- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

### Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see **SRS** indicator lamp (▷ page 60)



The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the front seat belts are fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear seats will activate with or without the respective seat belts fastened.

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

### Warning!



An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Occupant safety

#### Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Infant and child restraint systems

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.



For information on child seats with anchor fittings for tether anchorages, see “Installation of infant and child restraint systems” (▷ page 77).

For information on LATCH-type child seat anchors, see (▷ page 78).



The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, properly secured by a lap / shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a top tether anchorage point and a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

**Warning!**

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.



A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, or booster seat, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to the inside of the vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

**Warning!**

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to turn off the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the OCS senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.



### Occupant safety



- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure that the  indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. Should the  indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the  indicator lamp while driving to make sure the  indicator lamp is illuminated. If the  indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated (▷ page 74).

#### Warning!



Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Occupant Classification System

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) automatically turns the front passenger front air bag on or off based on the classified occupant weight category determined by weight sensor readings from the front passenger seat.



The system does not deactivate the front passenger side impact air bag, the window curtain air bag and the emergency tensioning device.

Occupants must sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with their back against the seat backrest and feet on the floor to be correctly classified. If the occupant's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant's weight category.



If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion needs to be serviced in any way, take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only seat accessories approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used.

Both driver and the front passenger should always use the  indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is properly positioned.

### Warning!



If the  indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger re-position himself or herself in the seat until the  indicator lamp goes out.

More information about air bag display messages (> page 349).

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS classified the front passenger seat occupant as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is sensed as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the  indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the  indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.



### Occupant safety



When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the  indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the  indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the  indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the  indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the  indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the  indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags.

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by:

- the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- front passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to turn off the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.

- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure that the  indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the  indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the  indicator lamp while driving to make sure the  indicator lamp is illuminated. If the  indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated (▷ page 74).



Deployment of the driver front air bag does not mean that the front passenger front air bag also should have deployed.

### Occupant safety

The Occupant Classification System (▷ page 73) may have determined:

- that the seat was empty or occupied by the weight up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint - both instances where the system suppresses deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag.
- that the seat was occupied by a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult) or a child weighing more than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint - instances where the system may suppress deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag.

The  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is located in the center console.



① Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp

The  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp ① will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position **0**.

#### Warning!



If the **SRS** indicator lamp and the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp are lit at the same time, there is a malfunction in the Occupant Classification System. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.
- Do not lean on the armrests or lift yourself from the seat by using the handle over the door as this may cause the OCS to be unable to correctly approximate the occupant weight category.
- Only have the seat repaired or replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

### Self-test Occupant Classification System

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**, the  indicator lamp ① located in the center console illuminates. If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the front passenger seat and the system senses the occupant as being an adult, the  indicator lamp will illuminate and go out after approximately six seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the system senses the front passenger seat as being empty, the  indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

#### Warning!



If the  indicator lamp should not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see “Lamp in center console” (▷ page 345).

#### Warning!



Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the Occupant Classification System. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer’s instructions for installation of child seats.

### Installation of infant and child restraint systems

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.



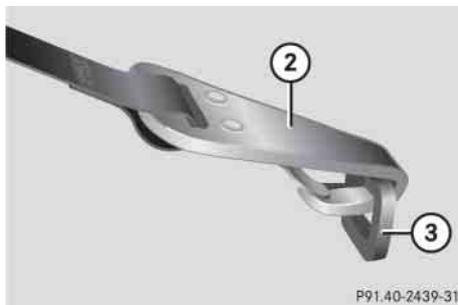
#### ① Anchorage rings

- ▶ Release rear seat backrest (▷ page 251).
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest slightly forward.
- ▶ Guide tether strap between head restraint and top of the seat back. ▷▷

### Occupant safety

- ▷▷ Head restraint must be positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and the top of the seat back.

Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.



- ② Hook  
③ Anchorage ring

- ▶ Securely fasten the hook ② to the anchorage ring ③.



For safety, make sure the hook ② has attached to the ring ③ beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

- ▶ Swing rear seat backrest to the rear until it engages.
- ▶ Check the rear seat backrest to be locked in its upright position (▷ page 251).

#### Warning!



Always lock backrest in nearly upright position when rear seat bench is occupied by passengers, or the extended cargo area is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

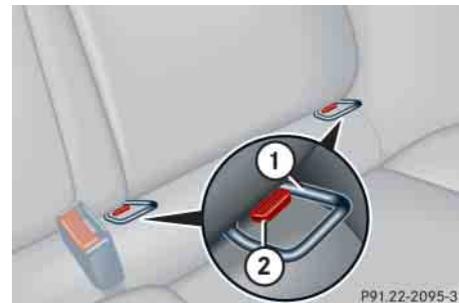
Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured. Tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

### Child seat anchors - LATCH type

#### To fold anchors out

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) type anchors (at each of the rear seats) for the installation of a "LATCH" child seat with the matching mounting fittings.

The foldable LATCH type anchors are located between the seat cushion and the backrest.



- ① Anchors  
② Release button

- ▶ Grip inner side of anchor ① and fold forward until they lock in place.
- ▶ Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.



The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors ①.

### **To fold anchors back**

- ▶ Press down button ② on each anchor and return the anchors ① to its catch.



Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

### **Warning!**



Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Before installing the child seat, make sure anchors ① are folded out and locked in place.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors ①.

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat anchor fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

### Panic alarm\*

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate for approximately 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> minutes.



① **PANIC** button



Canada only:  
Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system\* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button ①.

### Activating

- ▶ Press and hold button ① for at least one second.

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Insert SmartKey in starter switch.



USA only:  
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:  
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## ▼ Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)

### Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS and ESP cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.



In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS and ESP is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires), or snow chains as required.

## ABS

### Warning!



Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

## Braking

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

- ▶ Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### Driving safety systems

#### Emergency brake maneuver

- ▶ Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

#### Warning!



The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▶ page 340).

#### BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance. Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

#### Warning!



If the BAS malfunctioning, the brake system is still functioning normally, but without the additional brake boost available that BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

#### Warning!



The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▶ page 354).

## ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is operational as soon as the engine is running and monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESP also stabilizes the vehicle during braking maneuvers.

The ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

### Warning!



Never switch off the ESP when you see the ESP warning lamp  flashing in the speedometer dial. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

### Warning!



The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 419).

## Driving safety systems



Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**) when

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP may otherwise seriously damage the rear axle brake system.

The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 343).

### Switching off the ESP

#### Warning!



The ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- sand or gravel



Turn on the ESP immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.

When you switch off the ESP

- the ESP does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the traction control will still brake a spinning wheel
- the ESP continues to operate when you are braking



When the ESP is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer flashes. However, the ESP will then not stabilize the vehicle.

The switch is located on the center console.



① ESP switch (off/on)

► Press ESP switch ①.

The ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer comes on.

The ESP is deactivated.

### Warning!



When the ESP warning lamp  is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Switching on the ESP

► Press switch ① again

The ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode with the ESP switched on.

### Anti-theft systems

#### Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

#### Activating

- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

#### Deactivating

- Switch on the ignition.



Starting the engine will also deactivate the immobilizer.

In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

#### Anti-theft alarm system\*

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the trunk lid
- the hood.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle (▷ page 87).
- opening the vehicle with the mechanical key.



The alarm system will rearm automatically after approximately 40 seconds if a door or the trunk lid is not opened.



If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system\* (▷ page 261) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

#### Arming the alarm system

The indicator lamp is in the switch for the tow-away alarm\* in the center console.



① Indicator lamp

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. Indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 30 seconds after arming the alarm system.



If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the trunk lid
- the hood

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

### Disarming the alarm system

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is deactivated.



The alarm system will rearm automatically after approximately 40 seconds if a door or the trunk lid is not opened.

### Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

### Tow-away alarm\*

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.



The tow away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system\* (▷ page 261) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

### Anti-theft systems

#### Arming tow-away alarm

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.



When you unlock your vehicle, the tow-away protection disarms automatically. The tow away alarm remains disarmed until you lock the vehicle again.

#### Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm, switch off the tow-away alarm feature before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

The switch is located on the center console.



- ① Tow-away alarm off switch
- ② Indicator lamp

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.



You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm while the ignition is switched on.

- ▶ Press switch ①.

Indicator lamp ② in switch comes on briefly.

- ▶ Exit and lock your vehicle with the SmartKey.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.

#### Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Locking and unlocking

Seats

Memory function\*

Lighting

Instrument cluster

Control system

Manual transmission

Automatic transmission\*

Good visibility

Climate control

Automatic climate control\*

Audio system

Power windows

Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

Driving systems

Loading

Useful features

### Locking and unlocking

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed on your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

For more information on locking and unlocking, “Getting started” (▷ page 32) and (▷ page 56).

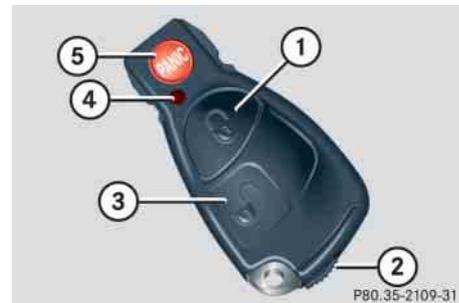
#### SmartKey

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key. The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two keys are a different color to help distinguish each key unit.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap



#### SmartKey with remote controls

- ① Lock button
- ② Mechanical key locking tab
- ③ Unlock button
- ④ Battery check lamp
- ⑤ Panic button\* (▷ page 80)



Canada only:

Only vehicles equipped with an anti-theft alarm system\* have SmartKeys with integrated panic button ⑤.

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



You can also open and close the power windows (▷ page 239) and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* (▷ page 244) using the SmartKey.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Factory setting

##### *Global unlocking*

- ▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system\* is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system\* within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:

- neither door nor trunk lid is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated

##### *Global locking*

- ▶ Press button .

With the hood, trunk and all doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system\* is armed.

##### **Selective setting**

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing  only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp ④ flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

##### *Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap*

- ▶ Press button  once.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knob in the driver's door moves up. The anti-theft alarm system\* is disarmed.

##### *Global unlocking*

- ▶ Press button  twice.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system\* is disarmed.

### Global locking

- ▶ Press button .

With the hood, trunk and all doors closed, all turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system\* is armed.

### Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp ④ flashes twice.



If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then either the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey and replace them if necessary (▷ page 383).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 377).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 379).
- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked (▷ page 401).

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp ④ comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.



If battery check lamp ④ does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 383).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

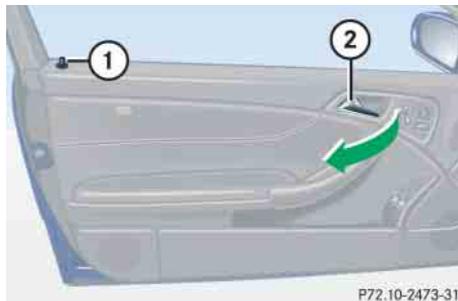
If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

#### Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- ① Locking knob
- ② Inside door handle

- ▶ Pull on door handle ②.

If door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.



If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening a door from the inside will trigger the alarm.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

### Opening the trunk lid

A minimum height clearance of 7.1 ft. (2.16 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



① Handle

The vehicle must be unlocked.

- ▶ Pull on handle ①.
- The trunk lid unlocks.
- ▶ Lift the trunk lid.



Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

The trunk can also be opened from its inside in an emergency, see “Trunk lid emergency release” (▷ page 96).

### Closing the trunk lid



① Handle

- ▶ Lower trunk lid by pulling firmly on grip ①.
- ▶ Close trunk lid with hands placed flat on the trunk lid.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



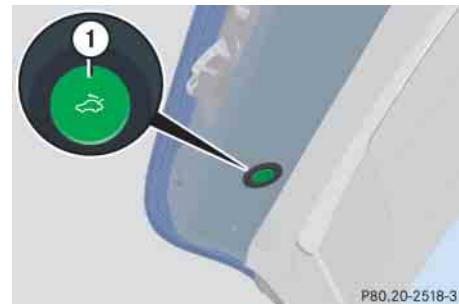
Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk lid will lock automatically after closing it. The turn signals flash three times to confirm locking.

#### Trunk lid emergency release

The emergency release button is located on the inside of the trunk lid.



① Emergency release button

- ▶ Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The trunk lid unlocks.



Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

- ▶ Lift the trunk lid.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.



The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.



The emergency release button does not open the trunk lid if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.



If the emergency release button is pressed and the vehicle was centrally locked from the outside using the SmartKey, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound as the trunk lid opens. To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button or on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

### Automatic central locking

The doors and the trunk lid automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking when the vehicle

- is pushed or towed
- is on a test stand

You can deactivate the automatic locking mode using the control system (> page 148).

### Locking and unlocking

#### Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the doors and the trunk lid from inside using the central locking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

You cannot lock or unlock the fuel filler flap with the central locking switch.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Depending on production date, your vehicle is equipped with either switch design A or B.

The switches are located in the center console.



#### Switch design A

- ① Central locking switch
- ② Central unlocking switch



#### Switch design B

- ① Central locking switch
- ② Central unlocking switch



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked using the SmartKey, it will not unlock using the central unlocking switch ②.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch ①

- while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked.
- while in the global remote control mode, the vehicle is unlocked completely when a door is opened from the inside.

### Locking

- ▶ Press central locking switch ①.

If all doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

### Unlocking

- ▶ Press central unlocking switch ②.

The vehicle unlocks.

### Seats

For information on seat adjustment, see “Seats” (▷ page 35).

#### Easy-entry/exit feature\*

This feature allows for easier entry into and exit from the vehicle.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the Convenience submenu of the control system (▷ page 148).

#### Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press seat adjustment switch\* (▷ page 38).
- Move steering column stalk\* (▷ page 41).
- Press the memory position switch\* (▷ page 108).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

When exiting the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated and depending on your selection, the steering wheel tilts upwards and/or the driver's seat moves a few inches to the rear when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch,  
or
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**.



If the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

If the current seat position falls into a factory-set position range and the system recognizes the current seat position to be rearward enough for easy entry and exit, the driver's seat will not move to the rear when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

When entering the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel or, depending on your selection, the steering wheel and driver's seat will return to their last set position or a factory-set maximum forward position when you:

- close the driver's door with the ignition switched on
- insert the SmartKey into the starter switch with the driver's door closed.



For safety reasons, the driver's seat will not return to its last set position with the easy-entry/exit feature activated if the system recognizes the last set position as an extreme forward position. Instead, the driver's seat will remain at or move to a factory-set maximum forward position. To again fully return the driver's seat to your last set position or to memory position, adjust the seat to the desired position or press and hold the respective memory position button\* (▷ page 108).

### Seats

#### Removing and installing front seat head restraints

For more information on head restraint adjustment, see “Seats” (▷ page 35).



Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

#### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

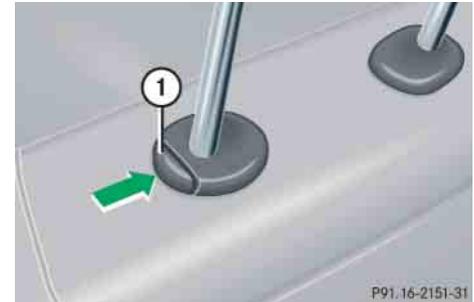
Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Do not interchange head restraints from front and rear seat.



Tilt the backrest to the rear for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

#### Front seat head restraints, manual seat



① Release button

#### Removing front seat head restraints

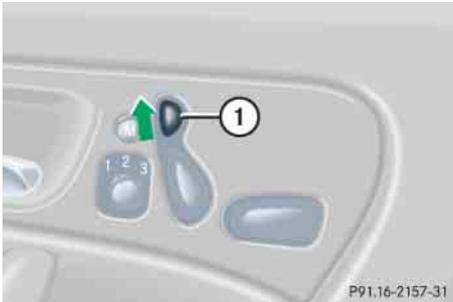
- ▶ Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull out head restraint.

#### Installing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Insert head restraint and push it down to the stop.
- ▶ Press release button ① and adjust head restraint to desired position.

### Front seat head restraints, power seat\*

The head restraint height switch is located in each door.



① Head restraint switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

### Removing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold until the head restraint is fully extended.
- ▶ Pull out head restraint.

### Installing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold for about five seconds.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Adjust head restraint to desired position.

### Rear seat head restraints

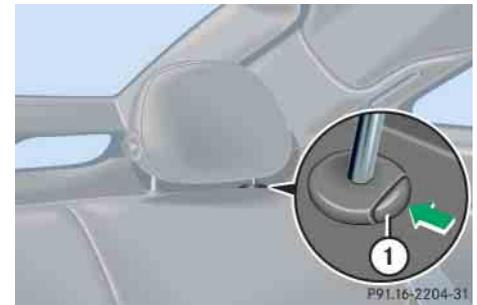
#### Head restraint height

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.



① Release button

### Seats

#### Raising

- ▶ Manually adjust the height of the head restraint by pulling it upward.

If the head restraint is fully retracted, press release button ① and pull the head restraint out.

#### Lowering

- ▶ To lower the head restraint, press release button ① and press down on the head restraint.



Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

#### Warning!



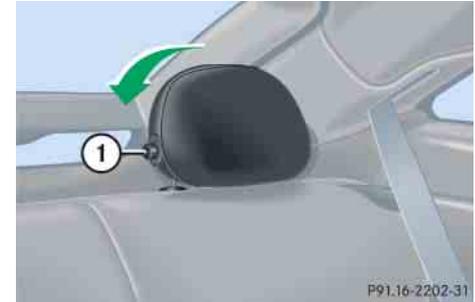
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

#### Folding head restraints back

The rear seat head restraints can be folded backward for increased visibility.



- ① Release button

- ▶ Press release button ①.

The head restraints will fold backward.

### Placing head restraints upright



- ▶ Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.

#### Warning!



Make sure the head restraints engage when placing them upright. Otherwise their protective function cannot be assured.

### Head restraint tilt

Two different head restraint angle positions are available.

- ▶ Press the release button and tilt the head restraint to the desired position.

### Removing and installing rear seat head restraints



Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

#### Warning!

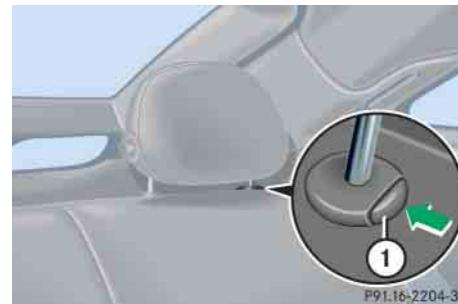


For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Do not interchange head restraints from front and rear seat.



- ① Release button

### Removing rear seat head restraints

- ▶ Fold back head restraint (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull out head restraint.

### Installing rear seat head restraints

- ▶ Insert head restraint and push it down until it engages.
- ▶ Press release button ① and adjust head restraint to desired position.

## Seats

### Seat heating\*

The switches for the front seats are located in the center console.



- ① Seat heating switch
- ② Indicator lamps

The red indicator lamps ② on the switch show the heating level selected:

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on. After approximately 5 minutes, seat heating is automatically switched to level 2.
2	Two indicator lamps on. After approximately 10 minutes, seat heating is automatically switched to level 1.
1	One indicator lamp on. After approximately 20 minutes, seat heating is automatically switched off.
off	No indicator lamp on.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

### Switching on seat heating

- ▶ Press switch ① twice.  
Three red indicator lamps ② in the switch come on.
- ▶ Continue pressing switch ① until desired seat heating level is reached.

### Switching off seat heating

- ▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps ② go out.



If one or all of the indicator lamps ② on the seat heating switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage due to too many electrical consumers being turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

## ▼ Memory function\*



Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on air bags (▷ page 61) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the interior and exterior rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

You can store up to three different settings per SmartKey.

The following settings are saved for each stored position:

- Driver's seat, backrest and head restraint position
- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirror positions

These key-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired. For information on key-dependent memory settings, see "Setting key-dependency" (▷ page 149).

The following settings are not key-dependent. They are stored when using the buttons on the passenger door:

- Front passenger seat, backrest and head restraint position.

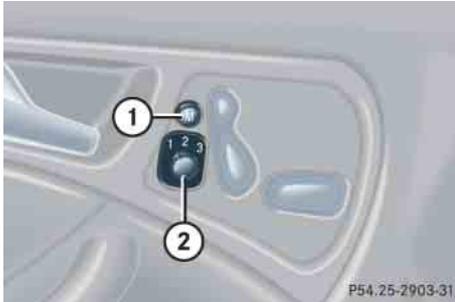
### Warning!



Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

### Memory function\*

The memory button and memory position switch are located on the door.



① Memory button

② Memory position switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

or

- ▶ Open the respective door and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

### Storing positions into memory

- ▶ Adjust the seats, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to the desired position (▷ page 35).
- ▶ Turn memory position switch ② to selected memory position.
- ▶ Press memory button ①.
- ▶ Release memory button ① and press memory position switch ② within three seconds.

All settings are stored at the selected position.

### Recalling positions from memory



Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

- ▶ Turn memory position switch ② to selected memory position.
- ▶ Press and hold memory position switch ② until the seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors have completely moved to the stored positions.



Releasing the memory position switch stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

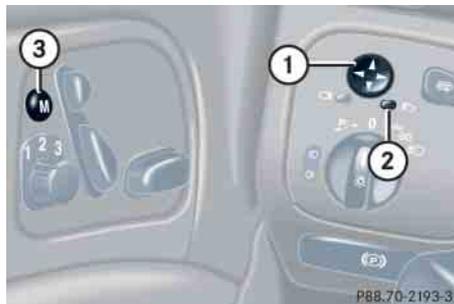
### Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 169).



You can store a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror for each SmartKey.



- ① Adjustment button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ③ Memory button

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Press button ②.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.

- ▶ Adjust the exterior rear view mirror with button ① so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ▶ Press memory button ③ on the door.
- ▶ Within three seconds, press bottom of adjustment button ①.

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.



If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored you can move the mirror again.

### Lighting

For more information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on headlamps” (▷ page 51) and “Turn signals” (▷ page 52).



If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Exterior lamp switch

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



#### Exterior lamp switch

- 0** Off  
Daytime running lamp mode  
(▷ page 144)
- AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode  
Daytime running lamp mode  
(▷ page 144)

- Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, tail lamps, license plate lamps, instrument panel lamps)  
Canada only: When engine is running, the low beam is also switched on.
- Low beam headlamps (or high beam headlamps when the combination switch pushed forward) and parking lamps.
- Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)
- Indicator lamp for front fog lamps
- Indicator lamp for rear fog lamp



With the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the driver's door open, while the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on,

- a warning sounds
-  appears in the multifunction display
- the message *Switch off lights.* appears in the multifunction display

### Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

### Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:

- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

### Warning!



If the exterior lamp switch is set to **AUTO**,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to  when driving or when traffic and /or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

- ▶ Turn exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO**.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position **1**, only the parking lamps will switch on and off automatically.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.

### Lighting

#### Daytime running lamp mode

- ▶ Turn exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are switched on.

In low ambient light conditions, the following lamps will switch on additionally.

- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position  to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.



With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **0**, the high beam headlamps cannot be switched on.

#### Canada only

The daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

Vehicles with automatic transmission\*: When the engine is running, and you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a three-minute time delay.

When the engine is running, and you

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the parking lamps switch on additionally.
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 110).

#### USA only

By default, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)” (▷ page 144).

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position  or , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 110).

#### Locator lighting and night security illumination

The locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the control system section, see “Setting locator lighting” (▷ page 145) and “Headlamps delayed shut off” (▷ page 146).

## Fog lamps

### Warning!



In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.



Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.



The fog lamps cannot be switched on with exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. For switching the fog lamps, turn exterior lamp switch to position  first.

### Front fog lamps

- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The front fog lamps are switched on  
The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on.

- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch.

The front fog lamps are switched off.

The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

### Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)

- ▶ Switch on the front fog lamps (▷ page 113).
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The rear fog lamps are switched on.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on.

- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The rear fog lamp switches off.

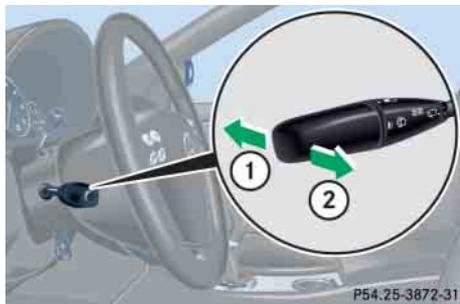
The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

The front fog lamps remain lit.

## Lighting

### Combination switch

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



### Combination switch

- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

### High beam

- ▶ Turn exterior lamp switch to position  or **AUTO** (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to switch on the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 24).

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position to switch off the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.

### High beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

### Cornering fog lamps\*

The cornering fog lamps improve illumination of the road into which you are turning.

Cornering fog lamps will operate with the engine running and with

- the exterior lamp switch in position  (▷ page 110)  
or
- the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** (▷ page 110)  
or
- the daytime running lamp mode activated (▷ page 112)



Cornering fog lamps will only come on in low ambient lighting conditions.

The cornering fog lamps function is not available at a vehicle speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).

## Driving forward

### **Switching on cornering fog lamps**

- ▶ Depending on whether you are turning left or right, switch on the left or right turn signal (▷ page 52).

The respective front fog lamp comes on and illuminates the road into which you are turning.



The cornering fog lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal. If the cornering fog lamps came on automatically, they will also go out automatically depending on the steering angle.

### **Switching off cornering fog lamps**

The combination switch for the turn signal resets automatically after major steering wheel movements. This will switch off the cornering fog lamps if they were activated by switching on the left or right turn signal.

If the turn signal should stay on after making the turn, the turn signal and cornering fog lamp can be switched off by returning the combination switch to its original position.

## Driving rearward

### **Switching on cornering fog lamps**

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever (manual transmission: gearshift lever) in position **R**.

The inverse front fog lamp comes on automatically depending on the steering direction and steering angle.

### **Switching off cornering fog lamps**

- ▶ Place the gear selector lever (manual transmission: gearshift lever) out of position **R**.

The respective front fog lamp goes out.

### Lighting

#### Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch.

The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an air bag deploys.

The hazard warning flasher switch is located on the upper part of the center console.



① Hazard warning flasher switch

#### Switching on the hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ①.

All turn signal lamps are flashing.



With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on (▷ page 33).

#### Switching off the hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.



If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch ① once to switch it off.

## Interior lighting

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



- ① Rear interior lights
- ② Right front reading lamp
- ③ Rocker switch for automatic control system
- ④ Left front reading lamp

## Activating automatic control

- ▶ Press the rocker switch ③ to center position.

Interior lamps are switched on in darkness, when you

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from starter switch

The interior lamps are switched off following a preset time, see “Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off” (▷ page 147).



If the door remains open, the interior lamps switch off automatically after approximately five minutes, when the SmartKey is removed or in the starter switch position **0**.

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

## Deactivating automatic control

- ▶ Press the  symbol on rocker switch ③.

The interior lighting remains switched off, even when you

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

### Lighting

#### Manual control

##### **Switching all front interior lights on and off**

- ▶ Press the  symbol on rocker switch ③.
- The front interior lights come on.
- ▶ Press rocker switch ③ to center position to activate the automatic control.

##### **Switching rear interior lights on and off**

- ▶ Press button .
- The lights in the rear passenger compartment come on.
- ▶ Press button  again.
- The lights in the rear passenger compartment go out.

##### **Switching right front reading lamp on and off**

- ▶ Press right button .
- The right reading lamp comes on.
- ▶ Press right button  again.
- The right reading lamp goes out.

##### **Switching left front reading lamp on and off**

- ▶ Press left button .
- The left reading lamp comes on.
- ▶ Press left button  again.
- The left reading lamp goes out.



The setting selected for the interior lighting is used for the trunk lighting as well.

If you leave the trunk lid open for an extended period of time, the trunk lighting will switch off automatically after approximately ten minutes.

## ▼ Instrument cluster

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see “At a glance” (▷ page 24).



### ① Reset button

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on the ignition (▷ page 33)
- press reset button ①
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 137).

## Instrument cluster illumination

Use reset button ① to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.



The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.

## To brighten illumination

- ▶ Turn reset button ① clockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

## To dim illumination

- ▶ Turn reset button ① counterclockwise.

The instrument cluster illumination will dim.

#### Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is on the left side in the instrument cluster (▷ page 25).

#### Warning!



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Trip odometer

---

- ▶ Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer and main odometer in the multifunction display (▷ page 123).
- ▶ If it is not displayed, press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the trip odometer appears (▷ page 124).
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 119) until the trip odometer is reset.

## Tachometer

---

The red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 24) denotes excessive engine speed.



Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

## Outside temperature indicator

---

### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is indicated in the multifunction display (▷ page 123). For information on how to select the unit of the indicated temperature, i.e. degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F), see “Selecting temperature display mode” (▷ page 137).

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs, etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

## ▼ Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1**. The control system enables you to

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.



The displays for the audio systems (radio and CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

### Warning!



A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

## Multifunction display

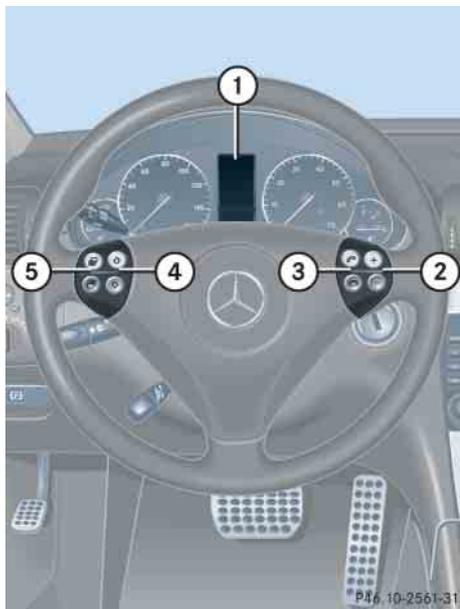


- ① Trip odometer
- ② Main odometer
- ③ Current program mode (automatic transmission\*)
- ④ Current gear selector lever position/gear range (automatic transmission\*)
- ⑤ Digital clock
- ⑥ Status indicator (outside temperature/digital speedometer)

## Control system

### Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



- ① Multifunction display in the speedometer

#### Operating the control system

- ② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:  
Press button

 up/to increase

 down/to decrease

- ③ Telephone\*:  
Press button

 to take a call

 to end a call

- ④ Moving within a menu:  
Press button

 for next display

 for previous display

- ⑤ Menu systems:  
Press button

 for next menu

 for previous menu

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or sub-menus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under **AUDIO**, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the *Settings* menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see “Submenus in the Settings menu” (▷ page 134).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

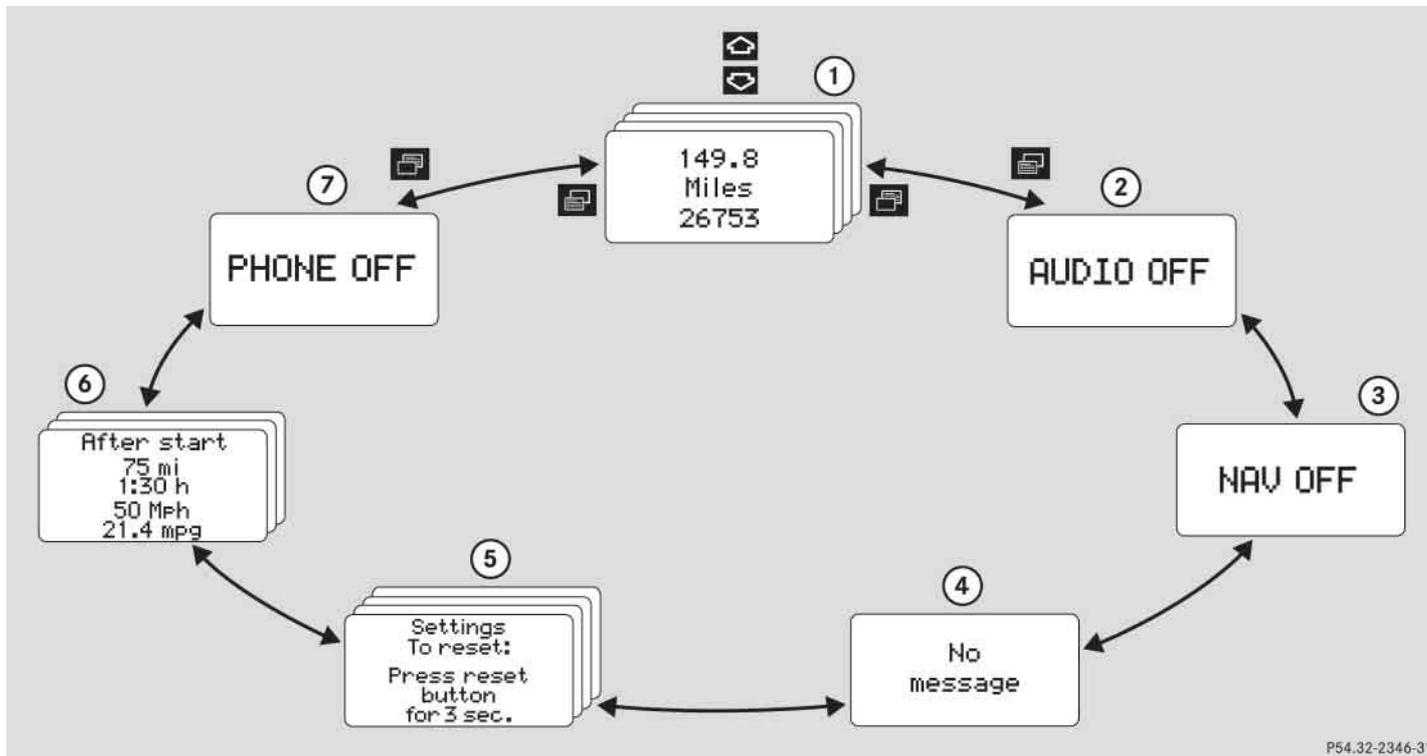
The menus are described on the following pages.

## Control system

### Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



P54.32-2346-31

Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu ①	Menu ②	Menu ③	Menu ④	Menu ⑤	Menu ⑥	Menu ⑦
	Standard display	AUDIO	NAV*	Vehicle status message memory	Settings	Trip computer	Telephone*
	(▷ page 128)	(▷ page 129)	(▷ page 131)	(▷ page 132)	(▷ page 133)	(▷ page 151)	(▷ page 153)
Commands/submenus	Digital speedometer or outside temperature	Select radio station	Activate route guidance	Call up vehicle malfunction, warning and system status messages stored in memory	Reset to factory settings	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Load phone book
	Call up maintenance service display	Select satellite radio station* (USA only)			Instrument cluster submenu	Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset	Search for name in phone book
	Check engine oil level	Operate the CD player*			Time/Date submenu Lighting submenu Vehicle submenu Convenience submenu	Call up range	

### Control system



The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

#### Standard display menu

In the standard display, the main odometer and the trip odometer are shown in the multifunction display.



- ① Trip odometer
- ② Main odometer

If you see another display, press button or repeatedly until the standard display appears.

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button or .

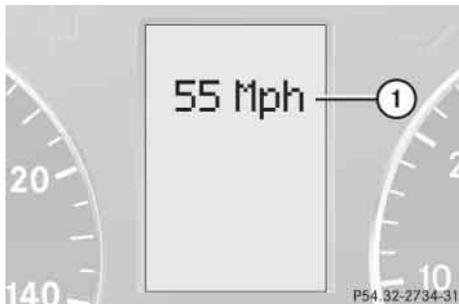
The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Display digital speedometer or outside temperature	129
Call up maintenance service display	330
Check engine oil level	293

### Display digital speedometer or outside temperature

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the digital speedometer appears in the multifunction display.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the multifunction display.



① Digital speedometer



You can have the outside temperature displayed instead of the digital speedometer. You can select the setting in the submenu *Instr.Cl.* via the function *Status line display* (▶ page 138).

### AUDIO menu

The functions in the *AUDIO* menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message *AUDIO OFF* appears in the multifunction display.

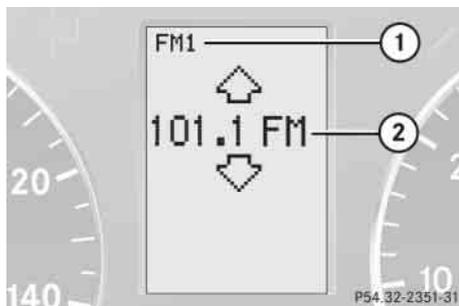
The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select radio station	130
Select satellite radio station* (USA only)	130
Operate CD player*	131

### Control system

#### Select radio station

- ▶ Turn on the radio (▷ page 198).  
Vehicles with COMAND\*:  
Refer to separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the currently tuned station appears in the multifunction display.



- ① Waveband setting
- ② Station frequency

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired station is found.



You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio (▷ page 206).

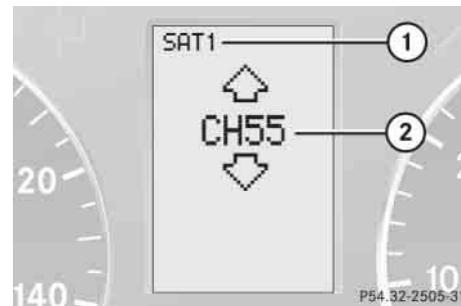
Vehicles with COMAND\*:  
Refer to separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

#### Select satellite radio station\* (USA only)

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

- ▶ Select satellite radio with the corresponding soft key (SAT) in the radio menu.



- ① SAT mode and preset number
- ② Channel name or number

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired channel is found.

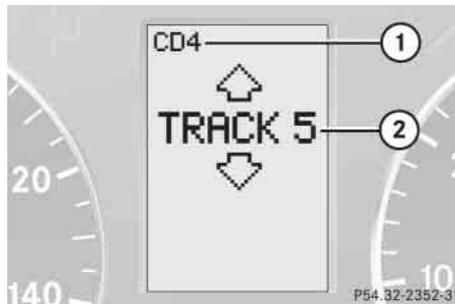


For more information on satellite radio operation, see “Introduction to satellite radio\* (USA only)” (▷ page 208).

Vehicles with COMAND\*:  
Refer to separate operating instructions.

### Operate the CD player

- ▶ Turn on the radio and select the CD player (▷ page 213).  
Vehicles with COMAND\*:  
Refer to separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.



- ① Current CD (for CD changer\*)
  - ② Current track
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.



To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the audio system or the COMAND\* system key pad located in the center dashboard.

### NAV\* menu

The NAV menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message NAV appears in the multifunction display.
- If the navigation system is switched off, the message NAV OFF appears in the multifunction display.
- If the navigation system is on, different messages, depending on the current state of the navigation system, appear in the multifunction display.

Please refer to the COMAND\* manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system\*.

#### Vehicle status message memory menu

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

#### Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 347).

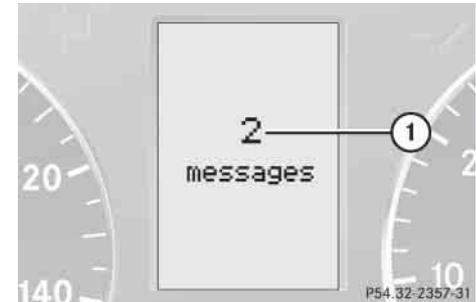
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory appears in the multifunction display.

#### No vehicle status messages

If no conditions are recorded in memory, the message in the multifunction display is: No message

#### Vehicle status messages have been recorded

If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display:



- ① Number of messages

- ▶ Press button  or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred. For malfunction and warning messages, see “Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display” (▷ page 347).

Should the vehicle’s system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

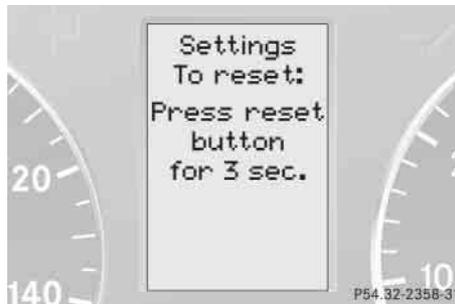


The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**. You will then only see high-priority messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 347).

### Settings menu

In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function `Reset to factory settings`, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
  - A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the multifunction display.

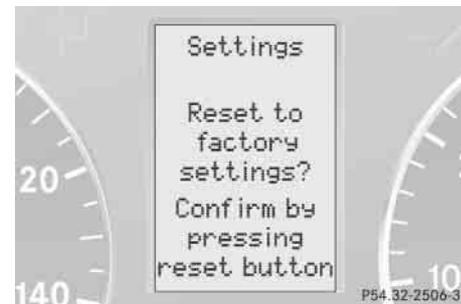


### Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 119) for approximately three seconds.

The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.



- ▶ Press the reset button once more.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.

### Control system



The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately five seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display.

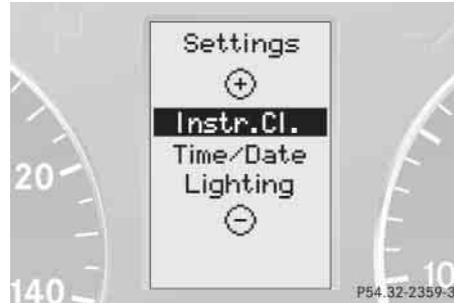
For safety reasons, the following functions are not reset while driving:

- the Hd lamp mode function in the Lighting submenu
- the Key dependency function in the Convenience submenu

#### Submenus in the Settings menu

- ▶ Press button or .

The collection of the submenus appears in the multifunction display.



- ▶ Press button .

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with button , scroll up with button .

Move within the submenus with button or to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button or .

### Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- ▶ Move to a function in the submenu.
- ▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 119) in the instrument cluster for approximately three seconds.

The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the reset button once more.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.



The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. Approximately five seconds after pressing the reset button for the second time, the *Settings* menu reappears in the multifunction display.

### Control system

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

Instrument cluster	Time/Date	Lighting	Vehicle	Convenience
Selecting temperature display mode	Time synchronization with head unit*	Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Setting automatic locking	Activating easy-entry/exit feature
Selecting speedometer display mode	Setting the time (hours)	Setting locator lighting		Setting key-dependency
Selecting language	Setting the time (minutes)	Setting night security illumination		Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror
Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status indicator	Selecting time display mode  Selecting automatic time change (Daylight Saving Time (DST) summer/winter) Setting the date (month) Setting the date (day) Setting the date (year)	Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off		

### Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Instr.Cl. submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Instr.Cl. submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

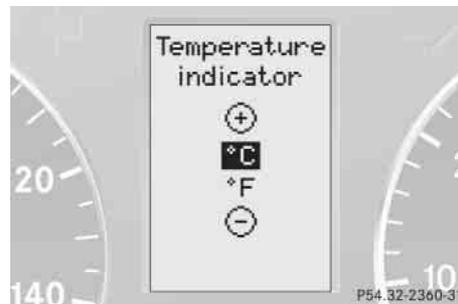
The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Selecting temperature display mode	137
Selecting speedometer display mode	137
Selecting language	138
Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status indicator	138

### Selecting temperature display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Instr.Cl. submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Temperature indicator appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.

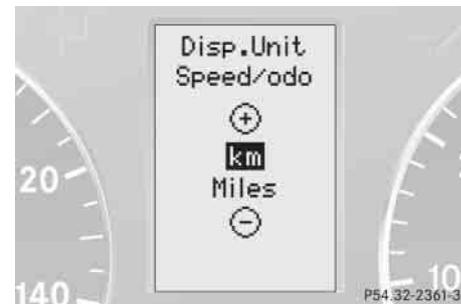


- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set temperature unit to °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

### Selecting speedometer display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Instr.Cl. submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Disp.Unit Speed/odo appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



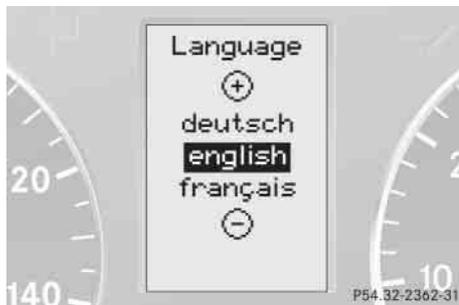
- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set speedometer unit to km or Miles.

### Control system

#### Selecting language

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Instr.Cl. submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message **Language** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

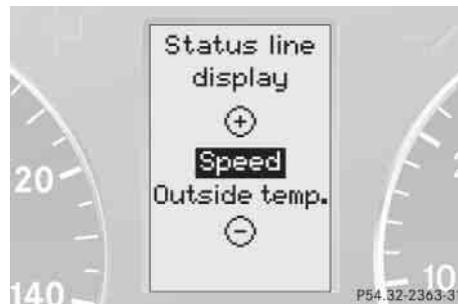
Available languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

#### Selecting display (digital speedometer or outside temperature) for status indicator

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Instr.Cl. submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message **Status line display** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired setting.

The selected display is then shown continuously in the lower display.

The other display now appears in the menu of the standard display:

- Digital speedometer  
or
- Outside temperature

### Time/Date submenu

Access the Time/Date submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Time/Date submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Time synchronization with head unit*	139
Setting time (hours)	139
Setting time (minutes)	140
Selecting time display mode	141
Selecting automatic time change (Daylight Saving Time (DST) summer/Standard Time winter)	141
Setting date (month)	141
Setting date (day)	142
Setting date (year)	143

### Time synchronization with head unit\*

This function can only be seen on vehicles with COMAND\* and navigation module\*.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message Time synchro. w/Head Unit appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired setting.

### Setting the time (hours)

This function can be seen in vehicles with audio system, or in vehicles with COMAND\* if the time synchronization with head unit\* feature was set to Off.



Vehicles with COMAND\*:  
For information on setting the time in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message Time Hours appears in the multifunction display. ▶▶

### Control system

- ▷▷ The selection marker is on the hour setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the hour.

### Setting the time (minutes)

This function can be seen in vehicles with audio system, or in vehicles with COMAND\* if the time synchronization with head unit\* feature was set to Off.



Vehicles with COMAND\*:  
For information on setting the time in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Time Minutes appears in the multifunction display.

- The selection marker is on the minute setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the minutes.

### Selecting time display mode

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Clock display appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the 12h or 24h time display mode.

### Selecting automatic time change (Daylight Saving Time (DST) summer / Standard Time winter)

This function can be seen in vehicles with audio system, or in vehicles with COMAND\* if the time synchronization with head unit\* feature was set to Off.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Change-over Summer / Winter time appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select if the changeover between summer and winter time should be automatic or manual.

### Setting the date (month)

This function can be seen in vehicles with audio system, or in vehicles with COMAND\* if the time synchronization with head unit\* feature was set to Off.

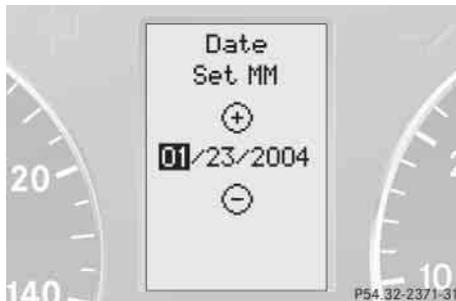


Vehicles with COMAND\*:  
For information on setting the date in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

### Control system

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↩** repeatedly until the message Date Set MM appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the month setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the month.

### Setting the date (day)

This function can be seen in vehicles with audio system, or in vehicles with COMAND\* if the time synchronization with head unit\* feature was set to Off.



Vehicles with COMAND\*:  
For information on setting the date in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↕** or **↩** repeatedly until the message Date Set day appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the day setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the day.

### Setting the date (year)

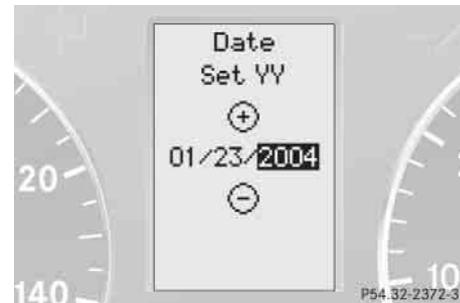
This function can be seen in vehicles with audio system, or in vehicles with COMAND\* if the time synchronization with head unit\* feature was set to Off.



Vehicles with COMAND\*:  
For information on setting the date in COMAND, refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Date Set YY appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the year setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the year.

## Control system

### Lighting submenu

Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	144
Setting locator lighting	145
Setting night security illumination	146
Setting Interior lighting delayed shut-off	147

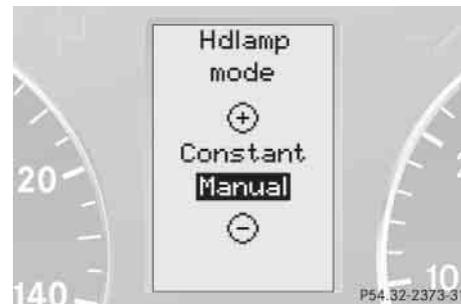
### Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)



This function is not available in countries where the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Hd lamp mode appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select manual operation (Manual) or daytime running lamp mode (Constant) activated.

With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **0** or **AUTO**, the low beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see “Lighting” (▷ page 110).



For safety reasons, resetting the Lighting submenu to factory settings (▷ page 135) while driving will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

The following message appears in the multifunction display:

Lighting - Cannot be completely reset to factory sets. while driving.

### Setting locator lighting

With the locator lighting feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**, the following lamps will switch on when the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey during darkness:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver’s door is opened.

If you do not open a door after unlocking with the SmartKey the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.

- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Surround lighting appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the locator lighting function On.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** when exiting the vehicle (▷ page 110).

The locator lighting feature is activated.

### Control system

#### Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut off)

Use this function to set whether and how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after exiting the vehicle and all doors closed.

With the delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will come on after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

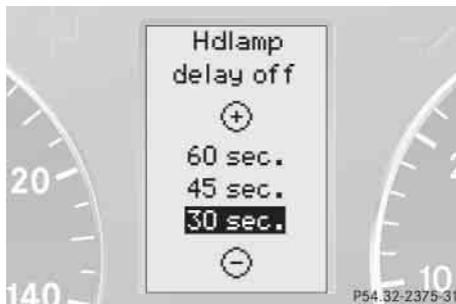
If you do not open a door after removing the SmartKey from the starter switch, the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 60 seconds.



You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Hd1amp delay off appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 sec., the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated.
- 15 sec., 30 sec., 45 sec. or 60 sec., select the desired lamp-on period.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** before turning off the engine (▷ page 110).

The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed shut-off feature:

- ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Then turn it to position **2** and back to position **0**.

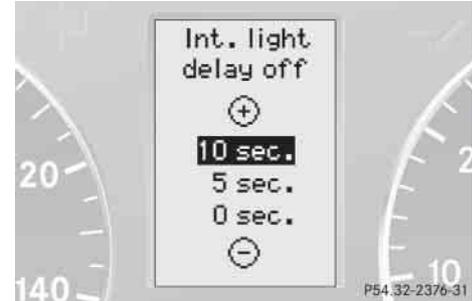
The delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

### ***Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off***

Use this function to set whether and how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Int. light delay off appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 sec., the delayed shut-off feature is deactivated.
- 5 sec., 10 sec., 15 sec. or 20 sec., the interior lighting delayed shut-off feature is activated with the desired lamp-on period.

### Control system

#### Vehicle submenu

Access the **Vehicle** submenu via the **Settings** menu. Use the **Vehicle** submenu to make general vehicle settings.

The following function is available:

Function	Page
Set automatic locking	148

#### *Setting automatic locking*

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message **Automatic door lk.** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the automatic central locking **On** or **Off**.

#### Convenience submenu

Access the **Convenience** submenu via the **Settings** menu. Use the **Convenience** submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Activate easy-entry/exit feature*	148
Setting key-dependency	149
Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror	150

#### *Activating easy-entry/exit feature\**

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 100).

### Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

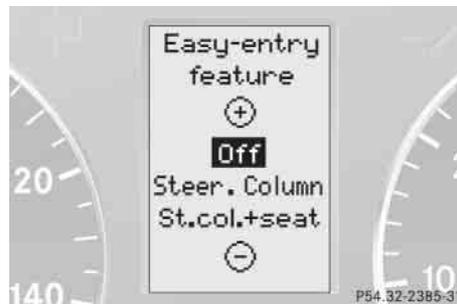
To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press seat adjustment switch\* (▷ page 38).
- Move steering column stalk\* (▷ page 41).
- Press the memory position switch\* (▷ page 108).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Easy-entry feature appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to change the easy-entry/exit setting.

The following settings are available for the easy-entry/exit feature:

Off	The easy-entry/exit feature is deactivated
Steer. Column	Only the steering column is moved
St.col.+seat	Both the steering column and the seat are moved

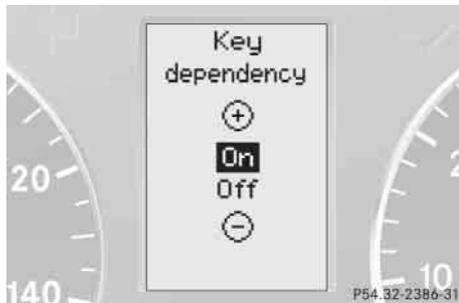
### Setting key-dependency

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel and the mirrors should be stored separately for each SmartKey (▷ page 107).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Key dependency appears in the multifunction display. ▷▷

### Control system

- ▷▷ The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set key-dependency to On or Off.

### **Setting parking position\* for exterior rear view mirror**

Use the Mirror set. parking aid function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers when reverse gear **R** is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 169).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Mirror set. parking aid appears in the multifunction display.

- The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch function On or Off.

### Trip computer menu

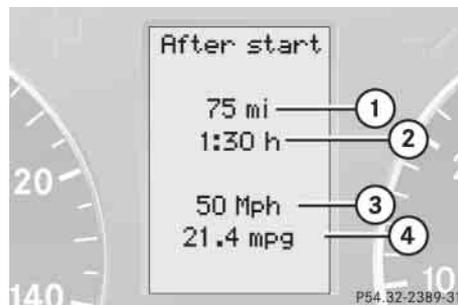
Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle.

The following information is available:

Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	151
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	151
Call up range (distance to empty)	152

### Fuel consumption statistics after start

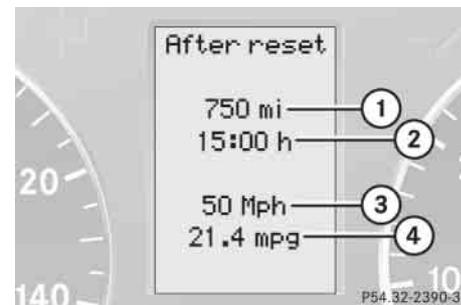
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message **After start** appears in the multifunction display.



- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- ③ Average speed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start

### Fuel consumption since last reset

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the first function of the Trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message **After reset** appears in the multifunction display.



- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Time elapsed since last reset
- ③ Average speed since last reset
- ④ Average fuel consumption since last reset





All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately four hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

#### Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the first function of the trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the reading that you want to reset appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▶ page 119) until the value is reset to 0.

#### Call up range (distance to empty)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the first function of the trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message *Distance* appears in the multifunction display.

The calculated range based on the current fuel tank level appears in the multifunction display.



## TEL menu\*

**Warning!**

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- ▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND\*.
- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel repeatedly until the message TEL appears in the multifunction display.

Which messages will appear in the multifunction display field depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message PHONE OFF appears in the multifunction display.
- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, the message READY appears in the multifunction display.



This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

### Control system

#### Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the message:



- ▶ Press button .

You have answered the call. The duration of the call appears in the multifunction display.

#### Ending a call

- ▶ Press button .

You have ended the call. The standby message appears in the multifunction display.

#### Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

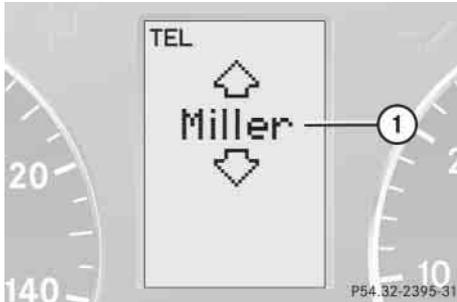
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message TEL appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button  or .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take up to 30 seconds. The message *Please wait* appears in the multifunction display.

When the message *Please wait* disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



- ① Name from the phone book



If you press and hold button  or  for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing button .

- ▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the multifunction display.



- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

### Control system

#### Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message TEL appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  .

The first number in the redial memory appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

## ▼ Manual transmission

For more information on driving with a manual transmission, see “Manual transmission” (▷ page 48).

### Warning!



For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, getting out of your vehicle with the gearshift lever not engaged in 1st or reverse gear and parking brake engaged is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, an engaged 1st or reverse gear alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to engaging first or reverse gear (▷ page 56).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheel towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay, or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gearshift lever, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

### Manual transmission



Gearshift pattern for manual transmission



When you are shifting into the **5th** or **6th** gear, make sure that you press the gearshift lever to the right. Otherwise, you could accidentally shift into the **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

Downshifting gears leading to overrevving the engine can result in engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Never hold the vehicle stopped on a hill by using the clutch pedal. The clutch may be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not exceed the engine speed limits. Refer to tachometer (▷ page 121) for engine speeds.

### Shifting into reverse



Only shift into reverse gear **R**, when the vehicle is stationary, as the transmission could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle completely.
- ▶ Fully depress clutch pedal.
- ▶ Move the gearshift lever to the neutral position (no gear selected).
- ▶ Move the gearshift lever to the left until you feel a certain resistance.
- ▶ Push the gearshift lever past this resistance.
- ▶ Then move the gearshift lever forward into position **R**.

### ▼ Automatic transmission\*

For more information on driving with an automatic transmission, see “Automatic transmission\*” (▷ page 49).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its gear shift program.



During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.



### Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- the gear selector lever position **D** (▷ page 162) with gear ranges **4, 3, 2, 1** (▷ page 161)
- the selected program mode (**C/S**) (▷ page 164)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 165)
- the vehicle speed



- ① Current gear range/gear selector lever position
- ② Current program mode

The current gear range/gear selector lever position and program mode (C/S) appear in the multifunction display.

An additional indication of the current gear selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate.

The indicators come on when you activate a switch (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door) and go out after approximately 15 minutes.

### Automatic transmission\*

#### Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

When the gear selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

#### One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**.

#### Downshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 161).

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the **D-** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

#### Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

### Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until **D** reappears in the multifunction display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

### Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

### Gear ranges

With the gear selector lever in position **D**, you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (**D+**).

The selected gear range appears in the multifunction display. If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

	Effect
<b>4</b>	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
<b>3</b>	The transmission shifts through third gear only.  With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

	Effect
<b>2</b>	The transmission shifts through second gear only.  Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• on steep downgrades</li> <li>• in mountainous regions</li> <li>• under extreme operating conditions</li> </ul>
<b>1</b>	The transmission operates in first gear only.  For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

### Automatic transmission\*

#### Gear selector lever position

	Effect
<b>P</b>	<p><b>Park position</b></p> <p>Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> to secure the vehicle.</p>

	Effect
	<p>The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b>. With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in position <b>P</b>.</p> <p>If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in position <b>P</b> (▷ page 380).</p>
<b>R</b>	<p><b>Reverse gear</b></p> <p>Place gear selector lever in position <b>R</b> only when vehicle is stopped.</p>

	Effect
<b>N</b>	<p><b>Neutral</b></p> <p>No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).</p> <p>To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage <b>N</b> while driving.</p> <p>If the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning: Move gear selector lever to <b>N</b> only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.</p>
<b>D</b>	<p><b>Drive</b></p> <p>The transmission shifts automatically. All five forward gears are available.</p>



Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Warning!**

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (> page 50).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay, or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Automatic transmission\*

#### Automatic shift program

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

**C** Comfort For comfort driving

**S** Sport For standard driving



Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.



The last selected program mode (**S** or **C**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

- ▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the letter of the desired program mode appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 159).

Select **C** for comfort driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

## Driving tips

---

### Accelerator position

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

### Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

The transmission shifts into a lower gear.

- ▶ Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

## Stopping

When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:

- ▶ Leave the transmission in gear.
- ▶ Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop longer with the engine idling or on an uphill gradient:

- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Set the parking brake.

## Maneuvering

When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into parking space:

- ▶ Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- ▶ Accelerate gently.
- ▶ Never abruptly step on the accelerator.

## Working on the vehicle

### Warning!



When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and move gear selector lever to position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.

### Automatic transmission\*

#### Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)

---

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or **R**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### ▼ Good visibility

For information on the windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 53).

### Headlamp cleaning system\*

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard.



① Headlamp washer switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Press switch ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*” (▷ page 299).

### Rear view mirrors

For more information on setting the rear view mirrors, see “Mirrors” (▷ page 42).

### Interior rear view mirror, antiglare position



① Lever

- ▶ Tilt the mirror to the antiglare night position by moving lever ① towards the windshield.

The interior rear view mirror is dimmed.

### Good visibility

#### Auto-dimming rear view mirrors\*

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The rear view mirror will not react if

- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on.

#### Warning!



The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, when transporting cargo which covers the rear window.

Glare can endanger you and others.

#### Warning!



In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state by applying plenty of water.

#### Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

### Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored positions.

The buttons are located above the exterior lamp switch.



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

- ▶ Make sure you stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Make sure the **Mirror set. parking aid** function, found under the **Convenience** submenu in the control system, is switched to **On** (▷ page 150).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Press button ② for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- ten seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**
- immediately once you exceed a vehicle speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for driver's side mirror

### Sun visors

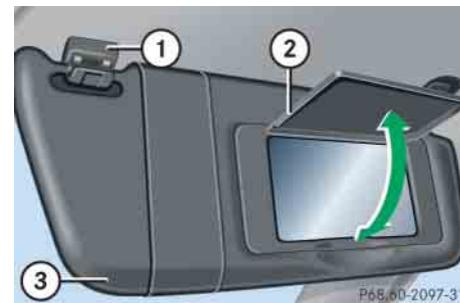
The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

#### Warning!



Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



- ① Mounting
- ② Mirror cover
- ③ Sun visor

### Good visibility

- ▶ Swing sun visors down when you experience glare.
- ▶ To use mirror, lift up mirror cover ②.



If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage sun visor from mounting ① and pivot to the side.

### Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

#### Activating

- ▶ Press button  or  in the climate control panel (▷ page 173) or automatic climate.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  or  in the climate control panel (▷ page 173) or automatic climate again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

#### Warning!

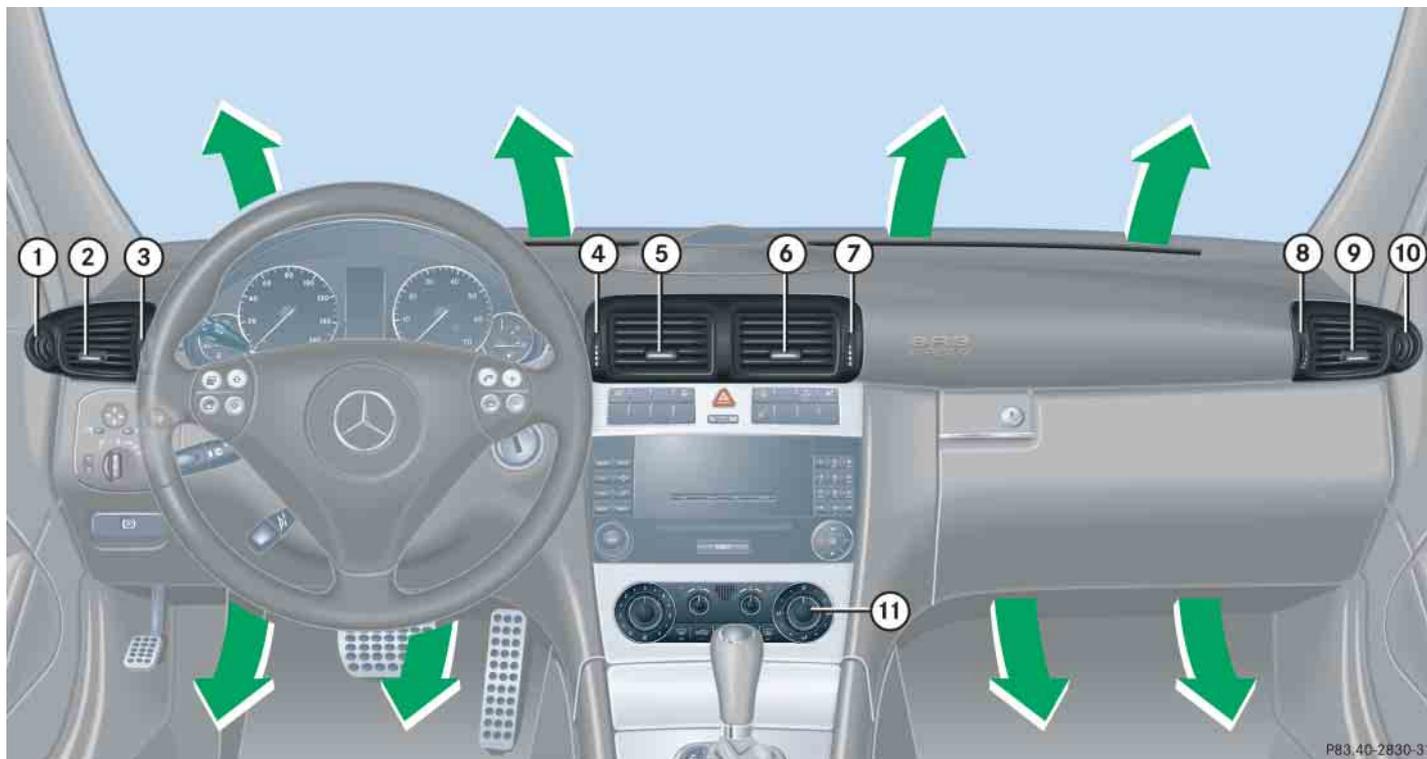


Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.



If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.



Item
① Left side defroster vent, fixed
② Left side air vent, adjustable
③ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side air vent
④ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
⑤ Left center air vent, adjustable
⑥ Right center air vent, adjustable
⑦ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
⑧ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side air vent
⑨ Right side air vent, adjustable
⑩ Right side defroster vent, fixed
⑪ Climate control panel

Depending on production date, your vehicle is equipped with either climate control panel design A or B.



Climate control panel design A



Climate control panel design B

Item
① Air volume control
② Left side temperature control
③ Right side temperature control
④ Air distribution control
⑤ Rear window defroster
⑥ AC cooling on/off ( <b>AC<sup>OFF</sup></b> or <b>A/C</b> )
⑦ Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)
⑧ Air recirculation
⑨ Defrosting



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the air vents ②, ⑤, ⑥, and ⑨ to the middle position.

### Climate control

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

#### Warning!



When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (▷ page 176).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the mode **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** is activated or mode **A/C** is deactivated (▷ page 179).

#### Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.



Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see “Opening (Summer opening feature)” (▷ page 240).

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

## Deactivating the climate control system

### Deactivating

- ▶ Set air volume control ① (▷ page 173) to position **0**.



When the air conditioning is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up.

### Reactivating

- ▶ Set air volume control ① (▷ page 173) to any speed.

## Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ② and ③ (▷ page 173) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

### Increasing

- ▶ Turn temperature control ② or ③ slightly to the right.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

### Decreasing

- ▶ Turn temperature control ② or ③ slightly counterclockwise.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

### Climate control

#### Adjusting air distribution and volume

Use air distribution control ④ (▷ page 173) to adjust the air distribution. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air to the windshield and the side defroster vents
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells
	Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents

Use the air volume control ① (▷ page 173) to adjust the air volume. You can select between six air volume speeds.

#### Adjusting manually

- ▶ Press button **AUTO** (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

- ▶ Select any of the six air volume speeds and the air distribution.

#### Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press button **AUTO** (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The temperature, air distribution and volume are adjusted automatically.

#### Windshield fogged on the outside

- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 53).
- ▶ Switch to manual mode.
- ▶ Turn the air distribution control to  or .

### Defrosting



These settings should only be selected for a short time.

### Activating

- ▶ Press button or (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- maximum blowing and heating power
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button or (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

#### Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

### Activating

- ▶ Press button (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.



If you keep button pressed the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* will close.

#### Warning!



Never operate the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

Vehicles without panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*:

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the opening and closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch.



### Climate control

- ▷▷ Vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*:  
In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the opening and closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the  button or by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The opening and closing of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* can be immediately halted by releasing the  button or by moving the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.



The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

The indicator lamp on the  button is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.

After approximately 30 minutes, outside air is added to the air inside the vehicle.

If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 179) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

## Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

## Warning!



If you turn off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. As a result, you can no longer observe traffic situations around you and could cause an accident.

## Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

### Climate control panel design A

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

### Climate control panel design B

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

## Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

### Climate control panel design A

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

### Climate control panel design B

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 173).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents

The air conditioning for the rear passenger compartment is controlled via the climate control panel (▷ page 173).



The temperature at the center air vents for the rear passenger compartment ① and ③ is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

The air vents for the rear passenger compartment are located in the rear center console.



- ① Left center air vent
- ② Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents
- ③ Right center air vent

### Adjusting air distribution

- ▶ Push the slide for the left center vent ① or right center vent ③ to the left, right, up or down.

The air flow is directed in the corresponding direction.

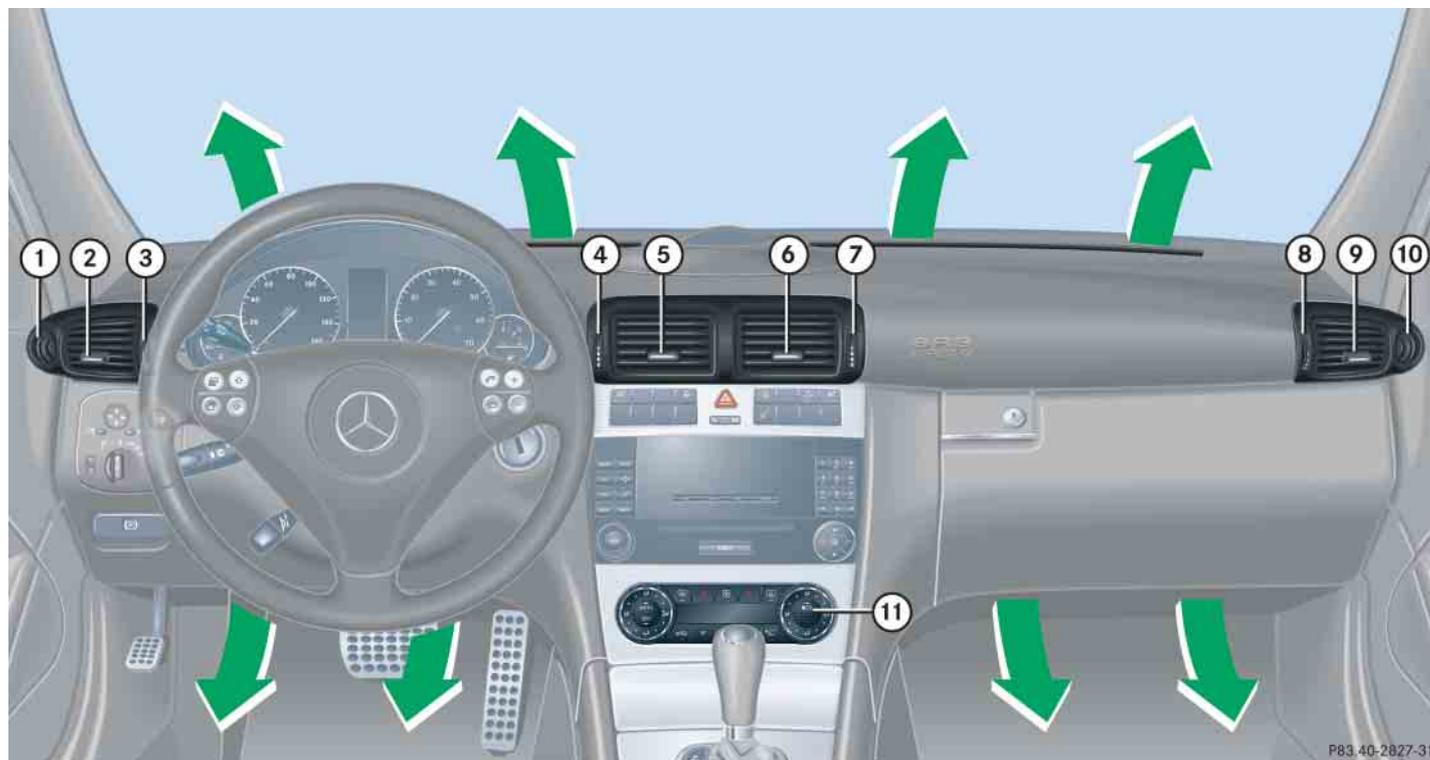


For draft-free ventilation, push slides ① and ③ upward.

### Adjusting air volume

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ② up or down.

The air volume is increased or decreased.



P83.40-2827-31

## Automatic climate control\*

Item
① Left side defroster vent, fixed
② Left side air vent, adjustable
③ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side air vent
④ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
⑤ Left center air vent, adjustable
⑥ Right center air vent, adjustable
⑦ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
⑧ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side air vent
⑨ Right side air vent, adjustable
⑩ Right side defroster vent, fixed
⑪ Automatic climate control panel



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the air vents ②, ⑤, ⑥, and ⑨ to the middle position.

Depending on production date, your vehicle is equipped with either automatic climate control panel design A or B.



Automatic climate control panel design A



Automatic climate control panel design B

Item
① Left side air distribution control
② Defrosting
③ Temperature control, left, raising
④ Display
⑤ Air volume control, raising
⑥ Temperature control, right, raising
⑦ Rear window defroster
⑧ Right side air distribution control
⑨ Charcoal filter
⑩ AC cooling on/off ( <b>AC<sup>OFF</sup></b> or <b>A/C</b> ) Residual heat/ventilation
⑪ Temperature control, right, lowering
⑫ Air volume control, lowering
⑬ Temperature control, left, lowering
⑭ Air recirculation
⑮ Automatic climate control on/off (complete system)
⑯ Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)

### Automatic climate control\*



Feature availability is based on preliminary information at time of printing. The automatic climate control may not be available as optional equipment on all models.

The automatic climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

#### Warning



When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (▷ page 186).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the mode **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** is activated or mode **A/C** is deactivated (▷ page 192).

#### Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.



Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see “Opening (Summer opening feature)” (▷ page 245).

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.

## Deactivating the automatic climate control system

### Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the automatic climate control system.

- ▶ Press button **OFF** (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button **OFF** comes on.

The automatic climate control system is deactivated.



When the air conditioning is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up.

### Reactivating

- ▶ Press button **OFF** (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button **OFF** goes out.

The automatic climate control system is reactivated.

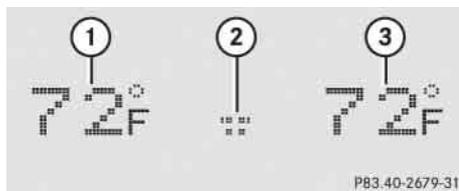
### Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ③ and ⑬ for the left side or ⑥ and ⑪ for the right side (▷ page 183) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).



When operating the automatic climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

### Automatic climate control\*



#### Display

- ① Temperature, left
- ② Blower speed
- ③ Temperature, right

#### Increasing

- ▶ Push temperature control ③ and/or ⑥ (▷ page 183).

The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Decreasing

- ▶ Push temperature control ⑪ and/or ⑬ (▷ page 183).

The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Adjusting air distribution

Use the button **AUTO** for automatic mode or air distribution controls ① and ⑧ (▷ page 183) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air to the windshield and the side defroster vents
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells
	Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents

#### Adjusting manually

- ▶ Turn air distribution control ① or ⑧ (▷ page 183) to the desired symbol.

The indicator lamp on the button **AUTO** goes out.

The automatic air distribution is switched off. The air distribution is controlled according to the selected control setting.

#### Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press button **AUTO** (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air volume is controlled automatically for the entire vehicle, and the air distribution is controlled automatically for each separate half of the vehicle.

### Windshield fogged on the outside

- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 53).
- ▶ Switch to manual mode.
- ▶ Turn air distribution control ① or ⑧ to  or  (▷ page 183).

### Adjusting air volume

Use button **AUTO** for automatic mode or air volume controls  or  (▷ page 183) to adjust air volume manually.

### Adjusting manually

Seven blower speeds are available.

- ▶ Press air volume control  or  (▷ page 183) until the requested blower speed is attained.

The indicator lamp on the button **AUTO** goes out.

The automatic air distribution remains switched on.

### Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press button **AUTO** (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air volume is controlled automatically for the entire vehicle, and the air distribution is controlled automatically for each separate half of the vehicle.

### Automatic climate control\*

#### Defrosting

---



These settings should only be selected for a short time.

#### Activating

- ▶ Press button  or  (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- maximum blowing and heating power
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  or  (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

The previous settings are once again in effect.

#### Maximum cooling MAXCOOL

---

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the airflow volume control are set to **AUTO** (▷ page 183) and there is a high need for cooling, the display “MAXCOOL” appears.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* are closed).

### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

#### Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5 °C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

### Activating

▶ Press button  (> page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* will close.

#### Warning!



Never operate the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

Vehicles without panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*:

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the opening and closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch.

Vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*:

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the opening and closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the  button or

by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The opening and closing of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* can be immediately halted by releasing the  button or by moving the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.

### Automatic climate control\*



The air recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- if the concentration of carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel (charcoal filter must be activated for the air recirculation mode to be activated automatically)

The indicator lamp on the button  is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.

After approximately 30 minutes, outside air is added to the air inside the vehicle.

If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 192) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

### Charcoal filter

An activated charcoal filter markedly reduces bad odors and removes pollutants from air entering the passenger compartment. The charcoal filter can be activated or deactivated.

The system switches automatically to the air recirculation mode, if the

- carbon monoxide (CO)
- or
- nitrogen oxide (NO<sub>x</sub>)

concentration of the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level.



The automatic air recirculation mode does not function if the **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** mode is activated (indicator lamp on button illuminated) or **A/C** mode is deactivated (indicator lamp on button not lit), or if the outside temperature has fallen below 41°F (5°C).

### Activating

- ▶ Press button (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.



If you keep button pressed, the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* will close.



The activated charcoal filter should be switched off when windows fog up on the inside, or if the passenger compartment needs to be quickly heated or cooled down.

### Warning!



Never operate the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

Vehicles without panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*:

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the opening and closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch.

Vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*:

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the opening and closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the button or by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The opening and closing of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* can be immediately halted by releasing the button or by moving the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.

### Automatic climate control\*

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* will return to their previous position.

#### Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

#### Warning!



If you turn off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

#### Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the automatic climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

#### *Automatic climate control panel design A*

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

#### *Automatic climate control panel design B*

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

## Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

### *Automatic climate control panel design A*

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 183) again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The cooling function is switched on.

### *Automatic climate control panel design B*

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 183) again.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The cooling function is switched on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### **Residual heat and ventilation (available on automatic climate control panel design A only)**

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

#### **Activating**

- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 58).
- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

## Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 183).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The residual heat is automatically turned off:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops



How long the system will provide heating depends on

- the coolant temperature
- the temperature set by the operator

The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.

### Automatic climate control\*

#### Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents

The air conditioning for the rear passenger compartment is controlled via the automatic climate control panel (▷ page 183).



The temperature at the center air vents for the rear passenger compartment ① and ③ is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

The air vents for the rear passenger compartment are located in the rear center console.



- ① Left center air vent
- ② Thumbwheel for air volume control for center air vents
- ③ Right center air vent

#### Adjusting air distribution

- ▶ Push the slide for the left center vent ① or right center vent ③ to the left, right, up, or down.

The air flow is directed in the corresponding direction.



For draft-free ventilation, push slides ① and ③ upward.

#### Adjusting air volume

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ② up or down.

The air volume is increased or decreased.

## ▼ Audio system

### Audio and telephone, operation

These instructions are intended to help you become familiar with your Mercedes-Benz audio system. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

#### Warning!



In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should enter system settings with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the system only when road and traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

### Operating safety

#### Warning!



Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

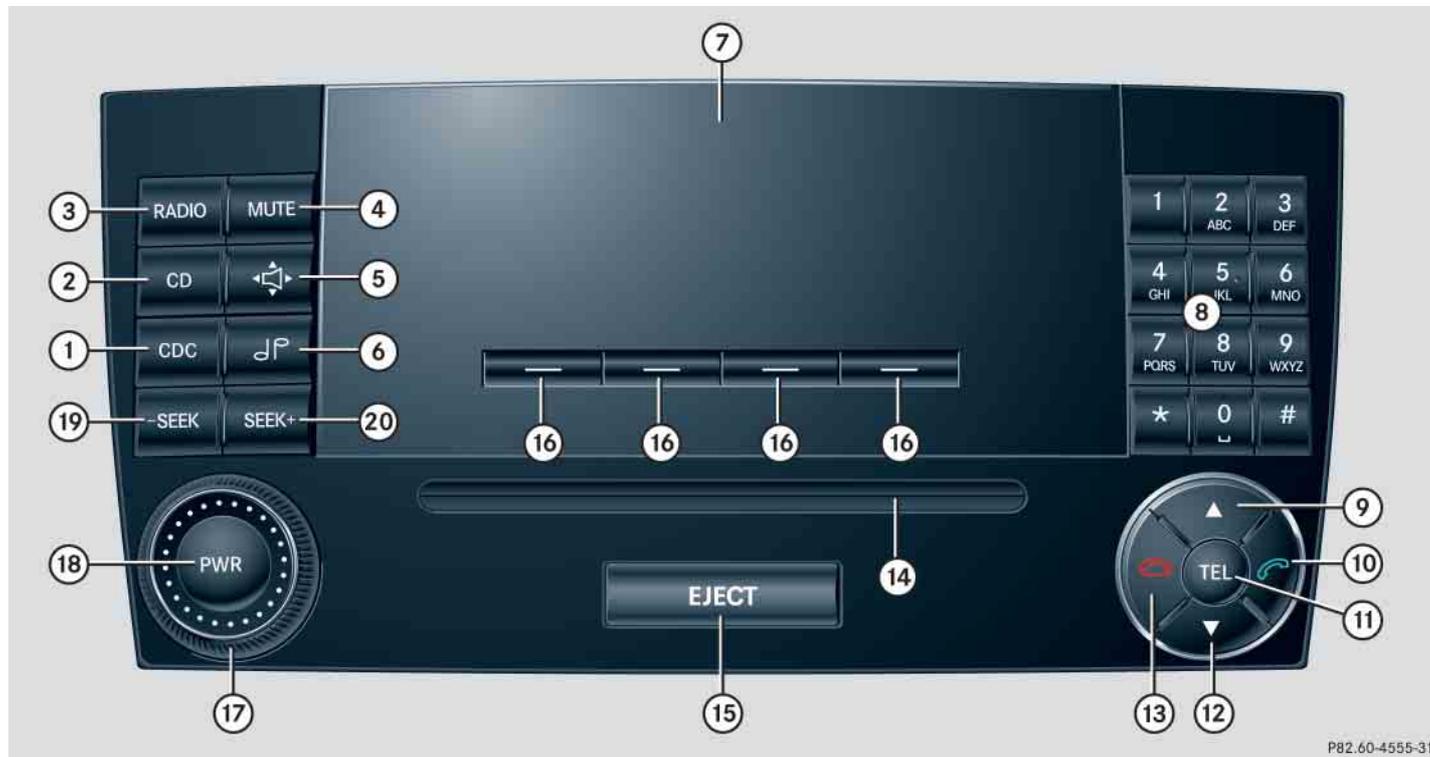
The radio, amplifier, CD changer\*, satellite radio\* and telephone\* are interconnected. When one of the components is not operational or has not been removed/replaced properly, the function of other components may be impaired.

This condition might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work on electronic components carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Audio system

### Operating and display elements



P82.60-4555-31

	Item	Page
①	CD changer mode selector	213
	AUX mode selector	203
②	Single CD mode selector	215
③	Radio mode selector	
④	Mute function (radio)	207
	Pause (CD)	219
⑤	Volume distribution	201
⑥	Sound settings	199
⑦	Display	
⑧	Alphanumeric keypad	

	Item	Page
⑨	Speed dialing memory (telephone) in descending order	
⑩	Accepting a call (telephone)	225
⑪	Telephone mode selector	220
⑫	Speed dialing memory (telephone) in ascending order	222
⑬	Terminating a call (telephone)	226
⑭	CD slot	
⑮	CD ejection	215

	Item	Page
⑯	Soft keys	198
⑰	Volume	199
⑱	Switching on/off	198
⑲	Manual tuning / seek tuning (radio)	205
	Track search, reverse (CD)	218
⑳	Manual tuning / seek tuning (radio)	205
	Track search, fast forward (CD)	218

### Audio system

#### Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alphanumeric keypad (right side of radio panel) and the function buttons (left side of radio panel) are referred to as “buttons”. The four keys below the display panel are referred to as “soft keys”.



Do not press directly in the display face. Otherwise, the display will be damaged.

#### Operation

##### Switching the unit on/off

##### Switching on

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**.
- ▶ If the audio system was on as you removed the SmartKey from the starter switch, the audio system will automatically come back on as you turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2**.

or

- ▶ Press  button.



If the radio is switched on without the key in the starter switch, it will automatically switch off again after approximately 30 minutes.

If your vehicle is equipped with a telephone, the display may prompt you to enter your PIN (GSM network) or code (TDMA or CDMA network).

### Switching off

- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- or
- ▶ Press  button.



Should excessively high temperatures occur while the audio system is being operated, the display will dim. If temperatures continue to rise, HIGH TEMP will appear in the display, after which the audio system will be switched off for a cooling-down period.

### Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Turn rotary control of  button.
- The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.



If your vehicle equipment includes a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone\*, you can adjust its volume separately from the volume of the audio system while the telephone is being used.

### Adjusting sound functions

The bass and treble functions are called up by pressing the  button.

Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the AM and FM wavebands, weather band, CD mode and telephone mode.

#### Bass

- ▶ Press  button repeatedly until BASS appears in the display.



- ▶ Press + or - soft key to increase or decrease tone level accordingly.
- or
- ▶ Press RES soft key briefly to reset bass tones to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

### Audio system

#### Adjusting treble

- ▶ Press **⏮** button repeatedly until **TREBLE** appears in the display.



- ▶ Press + or - soft key to increase or decrease tone level accordingly.
- or
- ▶ Press **RES** soft key briefly to reset treble tones to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

#### Sound system\*

You can either program the sound settings manually (▷ page 199) or choose settings via preset sound characteristics.

You can select from among the following settings:

- **STANDARD**: conventional stereo sound.
  - **SURROUND**: the sound is set for better three-dimensional acoustic characteristics.
  - **SPEECH**: the sound is optimized for the spoken word.
- ▶ Press **⏮** button repeatedly until **STANDARD**, **SURROUND**, or **SPEECH** appears in the display.

- ▶ Press **<<<** or **>>>** soft key repeatedly until the desired sound setting has been reached.

The sound is set accordingly.

or

- ▶ Press **RES** soft key briefly.

The sound setting is reset depending on the sound source activated.

- Radio mode: **STANDARD**
- CD/AUX mode: **SURROUND**
- Telephone: **SPEECH**

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

### Returning sound functions to factory settings

- ▶ Press  button to call up settings menu in the display.



- ▶ Press RES soft key briefly; the respective sound function is reset to its center level.

or

- ▶ Press and hold RES soft key until RESET appears in the display.

The sound settings for bass and treble are returned to their center level and the volume is set to a predefined level.

Vehicles with sound system\*:

The sound setting is reset depending on the sound source activated.

- Radio mode: STANDARD
- CD/AUX mode: SURROUND
- Telephone: SPEECH

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu four seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

### Adjusting volume distribution

Call up fader and balance functions by pressing the  button.

#### Fader

- ▶ Press  button repeatedly until FADER appears in the display.



- ▶ Press  or  soft key.

The volume is distributed accordingly between the front and rear of the vehicle.

or

- ▶ Press RES soft key briefly.

The fader is reset to its center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

### Audio system

#### Adjusting balance

- ▶ Press  button repeatedly until BALANCE appears in the display.



- ▶ Press <<< or >>> soft key.

The volume is distributed between the left and right sides of the vehicle.

or

- ▶ Press RES soft key briefly.

The balance is reset to its center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu eight seconds after the last button is pressed.

#### Returning volume distribution to factory settings

- ▶ Press  button to call up settings menu in the display.



- ▶ Press RES soft key briefly; the respective volume distribution is reset to its center (flat) level.

or

- ▶ Press and hold RES soft key until RESET appears in the display.

The volume distribution settings for fader and balance are set to their center level.

The radio switches back to the standard radio menu four seconds after the last soft key is pressed.

#### Telephone\* muting

If your vehicle equipment includes a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone\*, you can adjust its volume separately from the volume of the audio system while the telephone is being used.

### Connecting an external audio source (AUX) to the radio\*

An optional dealer-installed cinch-connector\* for connecting an external audio source may become available for your vehicle model. Feature description is based on preliminary information at time of printing. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

You can adjust the volume (▷ page 199), the sound settings (▷ page 199) and the volume distribution (▷ page 201) for the AUX input.

### Calling up AUX mode

- ▶ Press and hold **CDC** button until AUX appears in the display.

### Canceling AUX mode

- ▶ Press any audio source button.

### Radio operation

#### Selecting radio mode

- ▶ Press **RADIO** button.

#### Calling up wavebands

You can choose from among the FM, AM and WB wavebands.

Weather band (▷ page 207).



FM waveband:	87.7.....107.9 MHz
AM waveband:	530.....1710 KHz

### Calling up wavebands for radios without SAT

- ▶ Press FM or AM soft key to switch between FM and AM.

The FM and AM wavebands are called up one after another.

or

- ▶ Press WB soft key.

The weather band menu is called up.

The waveband currently selected appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

### Audio system

#### *Calling up wavebands for radios with SAT*

- ▶ Press FM, AM, or WB soft key repeatedly until desired waveband has been selected.

The FM, AM, and WB wavebands are called up one after another.

The waveband currently selected appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

#### **Selecting a station**

The following options are available for selecting a station:

- Direct frequency input (▷ page 204)
- Manual tuning (▷ page 205)
- Automatic seek tuning (▷ page 205)
- Scan search (▷ page 205)
- Station memory (▷ page 206)
- Automatic station memory (Autostore) (▷ page 206)

The station search proceeds in the following frequency increments:

- 200 KHz in FM range
- 10 KHz in AM range

#### *Direct frequency input*

- ▶ Select desired waveband.



- ▶ Press **\*** button.
- ▶ Enter desired frequency with buttons **1** to **0**.



You can only enter frequencies within the respective waveband.

If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the last station tuned.

### Manual tuning

- ▶ Select desired waveband.
- ▶ Press **SEEK+** or **-SEEK** button for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Press button repeatedly until desired frequency has been reached.

Step-by-step station tuning takes place in ascending or descending order. Each time the button is pressed, the radio tunes further by 0.2 MHz. During manual tuning, the radio is muted.

### Automatic seek tuning

- ▶ Select desired waveband.
- ▶ Press **SEEK+** or **-SEEK** button briefly.

The radio will tune to the next highest or next lowest receivable frequency.



If no station is received after two consecutive scans of the complete frequency range, then the scan stops at the frequency from which it began.

### Scan search

- Starting scan search
  - ▶ Select desired waveband.



- ▶ Press **SC** soft key.

SC will appear in the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable stations on the waveband selected.

### Audio system

- Ending scan search
  - ▶ Press **SC** soft key or **SEEK+** or **-SEEK**.  
The station last played will be selected and **SC** disappears from the display.

#### Station memory

You can store ten AM and ten FM stations in the memory.

- Storing stations
  - ▶ Tune in desired station.

- ▶ Press and hold desired station button **1** to **0** until a brief signal tone is heard.

The frequency is stored on the selected station button.

- Calling up stations
  - ▶ Press desired station button **1** to **0** briefly.

#### Autostore – automatic station memory

The Autostore memory function provides an additional memory level. The station memory for manually stored stations is not overwritten.

- Calling up Autostore memory level and storing stations



- ▶ Press **AS** soft key briefly.  
The radio switches to the Autostore memory level. **AS** and **SEARCH** appear in the display and the radio finds the ten stations with the strongest signals. These stations are stored on the station buttons **1** to **0** in order of signal strength.

- Calling up stations
  - ▶ Press desired station button **1** to **0**.
- Leaving the Autostore memory level
  - ▶ Press FM or AM soft key briefly.

### Interrupting radio mode

The radio mode is interrupted by an incoming call on the telephone\* (> page 225).

- Mute on
  - ▶ Press **MUTE** button.

The radio mode is interrupted and MUTED appears in the display.
- Mute off
  - ▶ Press **MUTE** button.

The radio mode is again active.

### Weather band



- ▶ Press WB soft key.
- The weather band station last received is tuned in.

### Selecting a weather band station directly

- ▶ Select desired weather band station with buttons **1** to **7**.

If a station cannot be tuned in, a search is automatically started.

### Search

- ▶ Press **SEEK+** or **-SEEK** button to tune in the next receivable weather band station.



If no weather band station is received after three consecutive scans of the complete frequency range, then the scan stops at the channel with which it began and NO WB FOUND appears in the display.

If this happens, switch back to standard radio mode.

### Audio system

#### Scan search

- Starting scan search

- ▶ Press **SC** soft key.

**SC** will appear in the display. The radio briefly tunes in all receivable weather band stations.

- Ending scan search

- ▶ Press **SC** soft key or **SEEK+** or **-SEEK**.

The weather band station last played will be selected and **SC** disappears from the display.

#### Introduction to satellite radio\* (USA only)

SIRIUS satellite radio provides 100 channels of digital-quality radio, among others music, sports, news, and entertainment, free of commercials. SIRIUS satellite radio uses a fleet of high-power satellites to broadcast 24 hours per day, coast to coast, in the contiguous U.S.

This diverse, satellite-delivered programming is available for a monthly subscription fee.

For more information and service availability, call the SIRIUS Service Center (▷ page 213), or contact [www.siriusradio.com](http://www.siriusradio.com)



Additional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to a satellite radio service provider are required for the satellite radio operation described here.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

Note that categories and channels shown in illustrations are dependent on programming content delivered by the service provider. Programming content is subject to change. Therefore, channels and categories shown in illustrations and descriptions contained in this manual may differ from the channels and categories delivered by the service provider.



Satellite radio service may be unavailable or interrupted from time to time for a variety of reasons, such as environmental or topographic conditions and other things beyond the service provider's or our control. Service might also not be available in certain places (e.g., in tunnels, parking garages, or within or next to buildings) or near other technologies.

### Program categories

The channels are categorized. Categories allow you to tune to stations broadcasting a certain type of program (category mode) (▷ page 211).

### Calling up the SAT main menu

- ▶ Press SAT soft key.

SAT is displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

Prior to activation of the satellite radio service (▷ page 209).

After activation of satellite radio service (▷ page 209).

### *Prior to activation of the satellite radio service*



The telephone number of the SIRIUS Service Center (888-539-7474) is displayed.

- ▶ Press ESN soft key.

The twelve-digit electronic serial number (ESN) of the SAT tuner\* installed in your vehicle is displayed.

This information is required to call the SIRIUS Service Center for an activation request.



Credit card information may also be required for your application.

The activation process takes approximately five to ten minutes after calling the SIRIUS Service Center.

### *After activation of the satellite radio service*

The satellite radio main menu appears. The radio station selected last is audible, provided it can be received.

### Audio system



The system will tune to a default station if no station had been selected previously.



The first channel 001 is called up and the PTY system changes to all categories.

If no station can be received, **ACQUIRING** appears in the display.

If the Satellite radio service is not activated, **ACQUIRING** will also appear in the radio display and **NO SAT** will appear in the multifunction display.

#### Selecting a station

The following options are available:

- Selecting a station using the selected category (▷ page 211).
- Tuning via station presets (▷ page 210).
- Tuning via scan search (▷ page 212).
- Tuning via manual channel input (▷ page 210).
- Tuning via the program category list (▷ page 211).

#### Tuning via station presets

Ten satellite radio station presets are available.

You can access the presets via number keys.

#### Accessing via number keys

- ▶ Enter number of preset you wish to select, e.g. **1**.

The radio plays the station stored under this number and the PTY function changes to the category corresponding to the station.

#### Tuning via manual channel input



**Example: tuning in channel 16**

- ▶ Press **\***.

Input line appears in the main radio menu.

- ▶ Use number keys to enter desired channel within eight seconds, e.g. **1** **6** MNO.

The system tunes to channel 16.

The station you have selected begins to play.



You can only enter available channel numbers.

### ***Tuning via the program category list***

The category list contains all currently receivable categories of programs. It is arranged alphabetically.

- Selecting a category
  - ▶ Press **PTY** soft key.



The current PTY category of the station is displayed.

- ▶ Press **<<<** or **>>>** soft key.

This switches between the individual categories.

When changing the category, the channel selected last in the new category becomes audible.

The system will automatically switch to a station of the selected category if the currently selected station is not of the selected category. Otherwise, the currently selected station remains tuned.

- Tuning a station within the selected category

The channels identified for the currently selected category are arranged numerically. Only one entry is visible at a time.

- ▶ Press **SEEK+** or **-SEEK** button briefly.

The next station within the category is started.

or

- ▶ Press and hold **SEEK+** or **-SEEK** button for approximately three seconds until desired station has been reached.

### Audio system

#### *Tuning via scan search*

Scan search is characterized as follows:

- Scan search plays a channel for approximately eight seconds and then skips to the next channel within the current category.
- Scan search can be terminated manually.
- ▶ Press **SC** soft key.  
The search starts. **SC** appears in the display.
- ▶ Press **SC** soft key again.  
The search stops.

#### **Obtaining additional text information**

Additional text information (artist, title) related to the current channel can be displayed.

- ▶ Press **INF** soft key.  
The title being played is displayed.
- ▶ Press **INF** soft key again.  
The name of the artist performing the title being played is displayed.



If a button is not pressed within four seconds, the radio will return to the standard display.

#### **Storing stations**

- ▶ Tune in desired station.
- ▶ Press and hold desired station button **1** to **0** until a brief signal tone is heard.

The frequency is stored on the selected station button.

The radio saves the current station at the memory preset selected. The memory preset selected appears in the status line, e.g. S3.



There are ten presets available.  
An existing entry is overwritten in the memory list when a new entry is given.

### Calling up the ESN information menu

- ▶ Press INF soft key.
- ▶ Press ESN soft key.

The twelve-digit electronic serial number (ESN) of the SAT tuner\* installed in your vehicle is displayed.

- ▶ Press RET soft key to exit the menu.

### CD mode

#### Safety precautions

##### Warning!



The single CD player and the CD changer\* are Class 1 laser products. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the housing is opened or damaged.

Do not open the housing. The single CD player and the CD changer\* do not contain any parts that can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

##### Warning!



In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should insert CDs with the vehicle at a standstill and operate the audio system only if permitted by road, weather and traffic conditions.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

#### General notes

The system may not be able to play audio CDs with copy protection.

Playing copied CDs may cause malfunctions during playback.

### Audio system



If you affix stickers to the CDs, they can become warped due to the heat that develops in the CD drive or CD changer.

In certain situations, the CDs can then no longer be ejected and cause damage to the drive. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Your CD drive or CD changer has been designed to play CDs which correspond to the EN 60908 standard. You can therefore only use CDs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker data carriers, e.g. ones that have data on both sides (one side with DVD data, the other side with audio data), they cannot be ejected and will damage the drive.

Do not use CDs with an eight cm diameter, not even with a CD adapter. Attempting to play CDs with an eight cm diameter or playing such CDs with an adapter may cause damage to the CD drive. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Should excessively high or low temperatures occur while in CD changer mode\*, **CD TEMP** will appear in the display, and the CD will be muted until the temperature has reached an acceptable level for the system to continue operation.

The single CD player and the CD changer\* play audio CDs.

#### ***Tips on handling CDs***

- Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback.
- Avoid scratches, fingerprints and dust on the CDs.
- Do not write on CDs or apply any labels or other material to them.
- Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. Never wipe the CD in a circular motion; instead, wipe it in a straight line starting in the center and moving outward. Do not use solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. for cleaning.
- Replace the CD in its case after use.
- Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.

## Operating the single CD player in the audio system unit

### Loading a CD

The single CD player in the audio system unit has capacity for one CD. The CD slot for loading the drive is located underneath the soft keys.

- ▶ Make sure the system is switched on.
- ▶ Insert CD into CD slot. The label side of the CD must face upwards.

The system automatically pulls the CD into the CD slot. The audio CD begins to play.



If a CD is already loaded, it must be ejected before inserting a new CD. Inserting a second CD in the slot with another CD still loaded will cause damage to the CD drive not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



If a CD has been inserted incorrectly or cannot be read, **WRONG CDO** will appear in the display.

### Ejecting a CD

- ▶ Make sure the system is switched on.
- ▶ Press **EJECT** button.  
The system ejects the CD. **NO CD** will appear in the display.
- ▶ Remove CD from slot.



If you do not take the CD out of the CD slot within approximately 15 seconds, the system automatically pulls the CD back in and plays it.

If a CD is pulled back in, press **EJECT** button for five seconds; the CD will then be ejected.

## Operational readiness of CD changer\*

If a CD changer\* has been installed in the vehicle, it can be operated from the front control panel of the audio system. A loaded magazine must be installed to play CDs.

The CD changer is located in the glove box.

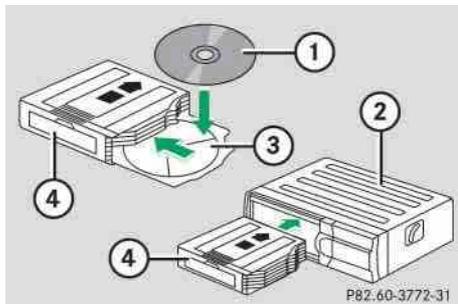
### Loading/unloading the CD magazine



The CD changer\* may not be able to play audio CDs with copy protection.

- ▶ Slide changer door to the right and press  button.
- ▶ Magazine will be ejected.

### Audio system



- ① CD
- ② CD changer
- ③ CD tray
- ④ CD magazine

- ▶ Remove magazine ④ and pull CD tray ③ fully out.
- ▶ Place CD ① in recess of tray, label side up.

- ▶ Push tray into magazine in direction of arrow.



CDs which have been inserted improperly or are unreadable will not be played.

- ▶ Push magazine into CD changer\* ② in direction of arrow and close sliding door.

#### Playing CDs

##### *Single CD player in the audio unit*

- ▶ Press **CD** button.

CD 0 will appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

The CD will resume playback at the point where it was switched off.

##### *CD changer\**

- ▶ Press **cdb** button.

CD and the selected magazine slot number appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display.

If you have not removed a CD since the last time the CD audio source was activated, the last CD listened to will begin to play at the point where it was switched off.

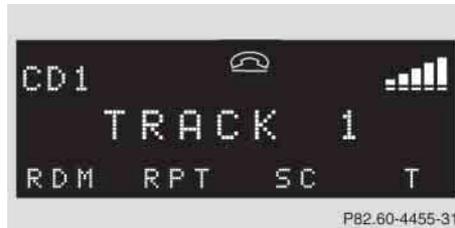
After the last track on a CD has finished, the next CD is automatically played.

### Playing tracks

You have the following options:

- Audio system with CD changer\*: selecting CDs
- Direct track entry
- Track skip forward/reverse
- Fast forward/reverse
- Scan
- Random tracks
- Repeat track

### Selecting CDs in the audio unit with CD changer\*



- ▶ You can select from among the inserted CDs with buttons

**0** to **6**.

**0** = CD player in the audio unit

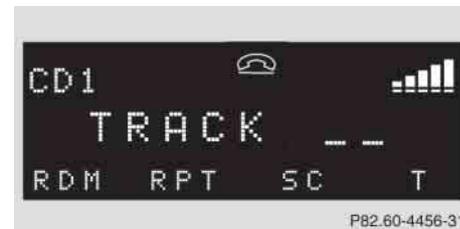
**1** to **6** = CDs in the CD changer\*

The magazine slot number of the selected CD appears next to CD in the display, and the number of the currently played track appears next to TRACK.



If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot, NO CD appears in the display with the corresponding slot number.

### Direct track entry



You can make a direct selection from among the tracks on a CD.

- ▶ Press **\*** button.
- ▶ Enter track number using buttons **1** to **0**.



### Audio system

- ▷▷ The number of the track being played appears next to **TRACK** in the display.
- You can only enter available track numbers.

#### **Skipping tracks forward/backward**

- Skipping tracks forward
  - ▶ Press **SEEK+** button briefly.
- Skipping tracks backward
  - ▶ Press **-SEEK** button briefly.

The next track will be played.

If the track has been playing for more than ten seconds, the unit skips back to the beginning of the track currently playing. If less than ten seconds have been played, the unit skips back to the beginning of the previous track.

Pressing the **-SEEK** or **SEEK+** button repeatedly will result in multiple tracks being skipped.

#### **Fast forward/reverse**

- Fast forward
  - ▶ Press and hold **SEEK+** button until desired point has been reached.
- Reverse
  - ▶ Press and hold **-SEEK** button until desired point has been reached.



The track number and the relative time of the track is shown in the display during the search.

#### **Scan**

- Starting scan
  - ▶ Press **SC** soft key.
- Ending scan
  - ▶ Press **SC** soft key or **-SEEK** or **SEEK+**.

**SC** will appear in the display.

Each track on the current CD will be played for approximately eight seconds in ascending order.

#### **Random play**

The random function (RDM) plays the tracks of the current CD in random order.



When you start the RDM function, the RPT function is automatically switched off.

- Switching on random
  - ▶ Press RDM soft key.  
RDM appears in the display. A randomly selected track is played.
- Switching off random
  - ▶ Press RDM soft key again.

### **Repeat**

The track being played is repeated until the repeat function is switched off.



When you start the RPT function, the RDM function is automatically switched off.

- Switching on repeat
  - ▶ Press RPT soft key.  
RPT appears in the display.
- Switching off repeat
  - ▶ Press RPT soft key again.

### **Pause function**

The CD changer mode is interrupted by an incoming call on the telephone\* (▷ page 225).

- Switching on pause function



- ▶ Press **MUTE** button.  
The CD changer mode is interrupted and PAUSE appears in the display.
- Switching off pause function
  - ▶ Press **MUTE** button.  
The CD changer mode is active again.

### Audio system

#### Track and time display



- ▶ Press **T** soft key.

The number of the track being played and the elapsed playing time appear in the display.

- ▶ Press **T** soft key again.

The total number of tracks and the total playing time of the CD appear in the display.

- ▶ Press **T** soft key.

The standard CD playback menu appears in the display.

#### GSM network phones

##### Warning!



A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone<sup>1</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

Using your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone\*, a number of functions and operating steps can be performed and displayed in the audio system display.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel and the cellular telephone\*.

If your audio system is set up for telephone operation, the  symbol will appear in the display.

When you insert your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone\* into the telephone cradle, you will be prompted to enter your PIN for 30 seconds (▷ page 221). This display disappears when you press any button.

When your mobile telephone is inserted into the telephone cradle, you will see the reception strength in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

### Switching on the telephone

#### *Switching on the telephone*

- ▶ Press **TEL** button.

If the telephone was previously switched off, PROCESSING appears in the display and you will then be prompted to enter your PIN.

#### *Switching off the telephone*

- ▶ Press **TEL** button for approximately three seconds.

PROCESSING appears in the display until the telephone is off. Afterward, PHONE OFF appears in the display.

### PIN entry



- ▶ Enter PIN number using buttons **1** to **0**.
- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ▶ Press OK soft key after entering correct PIN.
- ▶ READY or ROAMING will appear in the display.

### Audio system



If the PIN is entered incorrectly three times, **NEED PUK** will appear in the display. Enter PUK via your telephone. Please refer to the separate telephone operating instructions for more information.

#### Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Turn rotary control of  button during a telephone call.

The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.



The volume can be adjusted separately for telephone mode and audio mode.

#### Adjusting sound

- ▶ Adjust sound during a telephone call. Sound adjustment (> page 199).

### Placing a call

#### Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process



- ▶ Enter desired telephone number using buttons  to .

The number can have up to 32 digits, but only twelve of these are visible in the display.

- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the **CLR** soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ▶ After correct telephone number has been entered, press  button.



If the telephone number has been saved together with a name in the telephone book, the name will appear in the display.

#### Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book of the telephone can be called up either by name or number.

In addition, incoming calls are stored in the phone book.



This is only possible, however, when the call information transmitted includes the number of the person calling. If the telephone number is not transmitted, NO NUMBER will be stored in the phone book.

- Searching and calling up telephone book entries by name

You can access your mobile telephone's phone book using the audio system. You can access both the main entries and the sub-entries of your phone book.



- ▶ Press MEM soft key or press or .

- ▶ Press desired numerical key to .

The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e.g. for S-Schneider, press button four times).

or

- ▶ Press and hold button or .

The system jumps from one initial letter to the next in ascending or descending order.

- ▶ Press and hold button or until desired initial letter has been reached.

or

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until desired entry has been reached.

The stored entries are selected in alphabetical order with the sub-entries.



Several sub-entries can be stored for each main entry (name). These entries are marked by a corresponding abbreviation that appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The following abbreviations for sub-entries are possible:

- CEL = Mobile phone
- HOM = Home
- WOR = Work
- FAX = Fax
- PAG = Pager
- TEL = Main



### Audio system

- ▷▷ ▶ When you have selected a number, press  button.  
The call will be made.
- Viewing the telephone number of a telephone book entry
  - ▶ Search for desired entry.
  - ▶ Press NUM soft key.The telephone number of the phone book entry appears in the display.
- Returning calls received



- ▶ Press MEM soft key or press  or .
- ▶ Press RCV soft key (received calls).  
The number of received calls and then the call last received appear briefly in the display.
- ▶ Select desired telephone number with button  or .
- ▶ When you have selected a number, press  button.  
The call will be made.

- Speed dial

If you have stored telephone numbers as speed dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons  to  on the radio head unit.

- ▶ Press desired button  to  briefly.
- ▶ Press  button.  
The call will be made.

- Turbo dial

If you have stored telephone numbers as turbo dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons  to  on the radio head unit.

- ▶ Press desired button  to  until the call is made.

**Redial**

If the number you have dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the redial function.



If you have activated the automatic redial function on your telephone, the number of the person being called is automatically redialed after a short waiting period if there is a busy signal. Refer to the separate operating instructions for the mobile telephone.

- Manual redial



- ▶ Press button.

The telephone number last dialed will appear in the display.

- ▶ Select desired telephone number with button or .

The letter L and the number of the memory position appears in the left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.

- ▶ When you have selected a number, press button.

The call will be made.

**Accepting an incoming call**

If the telephone is active in the background (reception symbol is visible in the display), the audio source is muted when an incoming call is received. A ringing tone can be heard and the caller's telephone number, or the name under which the telephone number has been saved in the phone book, appears in the display. If the caller's number is not transmitted with the call, CALL will appear in the display.

- ▶ Press button.

The call is accepted.

### Audio system

#### *Muting a call*

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

- Mute on
  - ▶ Press MUT soft key.
  - ▶ MIC MUTE will appear in the display.
- Mute off
  - ▶ Press MUT soft key again.

#### *Terminating a call*

- ▶ Press  button.

The current call is terminated and the muted audio source becomes active again.

#### *Talking with two callers at the same time*

If you wish to receive or place another call during an already active call, you can accept or place the second call and switch between the callers or combine them into one call. Note that the features described here are depending on availability from your mobile phone service provider.

- Placing/accepting a second call
  - ▶ Place new call by entering telephone number manually.
  - ▶ Press  button.  
You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

or

- ▶ Press  button to accept a second call.



You will be notified of the second call acoustically, but you will not see this in the display.

You are connected with the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

- Switching between calls
  - ▶ Press  and  buttons.  
This switches between the calls. The non-active call is kept on hold.

- Terminating a call
  - ▶ Press  button.  
The current call is terminated. You are again connected with the caller previously placed on hold.
- Combining two calls
  - ▶ Press  and  buttons.  
The calls are combined into one call.
- Terminating a combined call
  - ▶ Press  button.  
The connection to both callers is terminated.

### TDMA or CDMA network phones

#### Warning!



A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone<sup>1</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

Using your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone\*, a number of functions and operating steps can be performed and displayed in the audio system display.

Further operating instructions not covered here can be found in the operating instructions for the multifunction steering wheel and the mobile telephone\*.

If your audio system is set up for telephone operation, the  symbol will appear in the display.

When you insert your Mercedes-Benz specified mobile telephone\* into the telephone cradle, you will be prompted to en-

### Audio system

ter your PIN for 30 seconds (▷ page 228). This display disappears when you press any button.

When your mobile telephone is inserted into the telephone cradle, you will see the reception strength in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

#### Switching on the telephone

##### *Switching on the telephone*

- ▶ Press **TEL** button.

If you have programmed an unlock code for the telephone, you must now enter the code.



- ▶ Enter code using buttons **1** to **0**.
- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.

- ▶ Press OK soft key after entering correct code.

The telephone is unlocked. If you have entered an incorrect code, you must enter the correct code.

##### *Switching off the telephone*

- ▶ Press **TEL** button for approximately three seconds.

PROCESSING appears in the display until the telephone is off. Afterward, PHONE OFF appears in the display.

##### *Adjusting the volume*

- ▶ Turn rotary control of  button during a telephone call.

The volume will increase or decrease depending on the direction turned.



The volume can be adjusted separately for telephone mode and audio mode.

### Adjusting sound

- ▶ Adjust sound during a telephone call. Sound adjustment (▷ page 199).

### Placing a call

#### Entering a telephone number and starting the dialing process



- ▶ Enter desired telephone number using buttons **1** to **0**.

The number can have up to 32 digits, but only twelve of these are visible in the display.

- ▶ If necessary, correct number entered with the CLR soft key. Press soft key briefly to delete the last digit entered; press soft key and hold to delete the complete number.
- ▶ After correct telephone number has been entered, press  button.



If the telephone number has been saved together with a name in the phone book, the name will appear in the display.

### Phone book

The numbers stored in the phone book of the mobile telephone can be called up either by name or number.

In addition, incoming calls are stored in the phone book.



This is only possible, however, when the call information transmitted includes the number of the person calling. If the telephone number is not transmitted, NO NUMBER will be stored in the phone book.

- Searching and calling up phone book entries by name

You can access your mobile telephone's phone book with the audio system. You can access both the main entries and the sub-entries of your phone book.



### Audio system

- ▶ Press MEM soft key or press  or .
- ▶ Press desired numerical key  to .

The stored entries are selected according to the alphabetical order of the initial letters (e.g. for S-Schneider, press button  four times).

or

- ▶ Press and hold button  or .

The system jumps from one initial letter to the next in ascending or descending order.

- ▶ Press and hold button  or  until desired initial letter has been reached.

or

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until desired entry has been reached.

The stored entries are selected in alphabetical order with the sub-entries.



Several sub-entries can be stored for each main entry (name). These entries are marked by a corresponding abbreviation that appears in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The following abbreviations for sub-entries are possible:

CEL = Mobile phone  
HOM = Home  
WOR = Work  
FAX = Fax  
PAG = Pager  
TEL = Main

- ▶ When you have selected a number, press  button.

The call will be made.

- Viewing the telephone number of a phone book entry

- ▶ Search for desired entry.
- ▶ Press NUM soft key.

The telephone number of the phone book entry appears in the display.

- Returning calls received



▶ Press MEM soft key or press  or .

▶ Press RCV soft key (received calls).

The number of received calls and then the call last received appear briefly in the display.

▶ Select desired telephone number with button  or .

The letter R and the number of the memory position appear in the upper left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.

▶ When you have selected a number, press .

The call will be made.

- Speed dial

If you have stored telephone numbers as speed dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons  to  on the radio unit.

▶ Press desired button  to  briefly.

▶ Press .

The call will be made.

- Turbo dial

If you have stored telephone numbers as turbo dial numbers in your telephone, you can also enter these with buttons  to  on the radio unit.

▶ Press desired button  to  until the call is made.

### Redial

If the number you have dialed is busy, you can again place calls to the last ten telephone numbers dialed using the redial function.



If you have activated the automatic redial function on your mobile telephone, the number of the person being called is automatically redialed after a short waiting period if there is a busy signal. Refer to the separate operating instructions for the mobile telephone.

- Manual redial



P82.60-4621-31

### Audio system

- ▶ Press  button.

The telephone number last dialed will appear in the display.

- ▶ Select desired telephone number with button  or .

The letter L and the number of the memory position appears in the left-hand corner of the display. The numbers are stored in the order of the calls received.

- ▶ When you have selected a number, press  button.

The call will be made.

#### *Accepting an incoming call*

If the telephone is active in the background (reception symbol is visible in the display), the audio source is muted when an incoming call is received. A ringing tone can be heard and the caller's telephone number, or the name under which the telephone number has been saved in the telephone book, appears in the display. If the caller's number is not relayed, CALL will appear in the display.

- ▶ Press  button.

The call is accepted.

#### *Muting a call*

It is possible to mute a call; the caller is then no longer able to hear you.

- Mute on
  - ▶ Press MUT soft key.
  - ▶ MIC MUTE will appear in the display.
- Mute off
  - ▶ Press MUT soft key again.

#### *Terminating a call*

- ▶ Press  button.

The current call is terminated and the muted audio source becomes active again.

### ***Accepting a second incoming call***

If you receive another call during an already active call, you can accept the second call and switch between the two.

- Accepting a second call
  - ▶ Place new call by entering telephone number manually.



You will be notified of the second call acoustically, but you will not see this in the display.

You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

- Switching between calls
  - ▶ Press  button.  
This switches between the calls.  
The non-active call is kept on hold.
- Terminating a call
  - ▶ Press  button.  
The current call is terminated. The connection to the caller previously kept on hold is also interrupted; however, reconnection is indicated by an acoustic signal.

### ***Placing a second call***

If you wish to place another call during an already active call, you can place the second call and switch between the callers or combine them into one call. Note that this feature is depending on availability from your mobile phone service provider.

- Placing a second call
  - ▶ Place a new call by entering telephone number manually.
  - ▶ Press  button.  
You are connected to the second caller; the first caller is kept on hold.

### Audio system

- Terminating a call
  - ▶ Press  button.

The current call is terminated. The connection to the caller previously kept on hold is also interrupted; however, reconnection is indicated by an acoustic signal.
- Combining two calls
  - ▶ Press  button.

The calls are combined into one call.
- Terminating a combined call
  - ▶ Press  button.

The connection to both callers is terminated.

### Emergency calls “911”

The following describes how to dial a “911” emergency call using the audio system head unit when a Mercedes-Benz specified mobile phone\* is inserted in the phone cradle\*. Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions refer to the audio system head unit.

Consult the separate telephone operating instructions that came with your mobile phone\* for information on how to place a “911” emergency call on the mobile phone\*.

#### Warning!



The “911” emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

The following conditions must be met for a “911” emergency call:

- Telephone must be switched on.
- The corresponding mobile communications network must be available.



Emergency calls may not be possible with all telephone networks or if certain network services and/or telephone functions are active. Check with your local service providers.

If you cannot make an emergency call, you will have to initiate rescue measures yourself.

## GSM network phones

*Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone locked*

- ▶ Press **TEL** button to switch to telephone operation.  
PIN? appears in the audio display.
- ▶ Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- ▶ Press OK soft key or  button for dialing to begin.  
DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- ▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

*Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone unlocked*

- ▶ Press **TEL** button to switch to telephone operation.
- ▶ Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- ▶ Press  button for dialing to begin.  
DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- ▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.



If no SIM card is in the mobile phone, NO SERVICE appears in the audio display. In that case, you only can make an emergency call on the mobile phone itself, without the use of the head unit.

## TDMA/CDMA network phones

*Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone locked*

- ▶ Press **TEL** button to switch to telephone operation.  
CODE? appears in the audio display.
- ▶ Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- ▶ Press OK soft key or  button for dialing to begin.  
DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- ▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

### Audio system

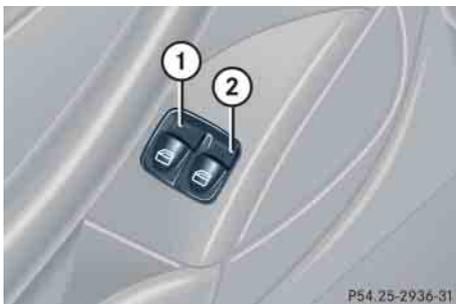
#### *Placing a “911” emergency call using audio head unit with the phone unlocked*

- ▶ Press **TEL** button to switch to telephone operation.
- ▶ Enter 911 using the number keypad on the audio head unit.
- ▶ Press  button for dialing to begin.  
DIALING appears in the audio display while the telephone establishes the connection.
- ▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers, then describe the emergency.

## ▼ Power windows

### Opening and closing the windows

The side windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all the side windows are on the driver's door. The switch for the passenger door is on the passenger door.



- ① Left front window
- ② Right front window

### Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, or by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey, the automatic reversal function will not operate

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take it with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Power windows



You can also open or close the power windows using the SmartKey (summer opening/convenience closing feature) (▷ page 239).

You can close and reopen the windows using the air recirculation button  in the climate control panel (▷ page 173) or automatic climate control panel (▷ page 183).

You can close and reopen the windows using the charcoal filter button  in the automatic climate control panel\* (▷ page 183).

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

#### Opening the windows

- ▶ Press switch ① or ② to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

#### Closing the windows

- ▶ Pull switch ① or ② to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

#### Warning



If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

#### Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

- ▶ Press switch ① or ② past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window opens completely.

#### Fully closing the windows (Express-close)

- ▶ Pull switch ① or ② past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window closes completely.



If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, pull the switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, then pull and hold the switch again. The side window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.

**Warning!**

Driver's door only:

If within five seconds you again pull the switch past the resistance point and release, the automatic reversal will not function.

**Stopping windows**

- ▶ Press or pull respective switch again.

**Opening and closing the windows with the SmartKey**

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* (▷ page 241) will also be opened or closed when the power windows are operated with the SmartKey.

**Warning!**

Never operate the windows or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the button on the SmartKey. To reverse direction of movement, press  for opening or  for closing.



### Power windows



- ▶ Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.

#### **Opening (Summer opening feature)**

- ▶ Press and hold button  after unlocking the vehicle.

The windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* (▷ page 241) begin to open after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release the  button to stop procedure.

#### **Closing (Convenience feature)**

- ▶ Press and hold button  after locking the vehicle.

The windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* begin to close after approximately one second.

- ▶ Release the  button to stop procedure.

Make sure all side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

#### **Synchronizing power windows**

The power window must be resynchronized each time

- after the battery has been disconnected.
  - if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).
  - ▶ Pull the power window switches until the side windows are closed.  
Hold the switches for approximately one second.  
The power windows are synchronized.

## Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

## ▼ Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

## Opening and closing the roller sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

The tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds are opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds is on the overhead control panel.

The roller sunblinds only operate with the tilt/sliding panel closed.



## Roof panel switch

- ①, ④ Open roller sunblinds
- ②, ③ Close roller sunblinds

## Warning!



When opening or closing the tilt/sliding panel, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

If the tilt/sliding panel is closed with the convenience closing feature and becomes blocked, it will not open automatically. Should this occur, press the  button on the SmartKey and hold it down; the tilt/sliding panel opens again.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

### Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

#### Opening and closing the roller sunblinds

- ▶ To open or close the roller sunblinds, move the roof panel switch to the resistance point in the required direction ① to ④.

Release the roof panel switch when the roller sunblinds have reached the desired position.

#### Warning!



When closing the roller sunblinds, make sure that no one is in danger of being injured by the closing procedure. The closing of the roller sunblinds can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

#### Fully opening the roller sunblinds (Express-open)

- ▶ Move the roof panel switch past the resistance point in the required direction of arrow ① or ④ and release.

The roller sunblinds open completely.

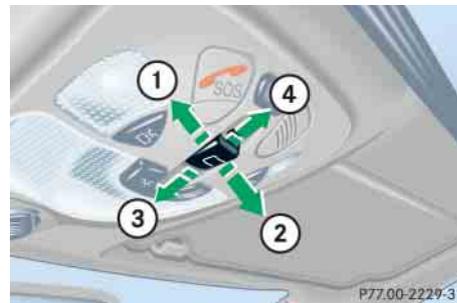
#### Stopping the roller sunblinds during Express-operation

- ▶ Move the roof panel switch in any direction.

#### Opening and closing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

The tilt/sliding panel is opened and closed electrically. The roof panel switch is located on the overhead control panel.

The tilt/sliding panel only operates with the roller sunblinds opened.



#### Roof panel switch

- ① Push up to raise roof panel at rear
- ② Pull down to lower roof panel at rear
- ③ Push forward to slide roof panel closed
- ④ Push back to slide roof panel open

## Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

**Warning!**

When opening or closing the tilt/sliding panel, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

The opening procedure of the tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The closing procedure of the tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding panel. Do not open the tilt/sliding panel if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The tilt/sliding panel can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 381).

### Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*



You can also open or close the tilt/sliding panel using the SmartKey (summer opening/convenience closing feature) (▷ page 244).

You can close and reopen the tilt/sliding panel using the air recirculation button  in the climate control panel (▷ page 173) or automatic climate control panel (▷ page 183).

You can close and reopen the tilt/sliding panel using the charcoal filter button  in the automatic climate control panel\* (▷ page 183).

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

#### Opening and closing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

- ▶ To open, close, raise, or lower the tilt/sliding panel, move the roof panel switch to resistance point in the required direction of arrows ① to ④.

Release the roof panel switch when the tilt/sliding panel has reached the desired position.

#### Fully opening (Express-open) the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

- ▶ Move the roof panel switch past the resistance point in the direction of arrow ④ and release.

The tilt/sliding panel opens completely.

#### Stopping the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel during Express-open

- ▶ Move the roof panel switch in any direction.

#### Opening the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with the SmartKey

The power windows (▷ page 237) will also be opened or closed when you operate the tilt/sliding panel with the SmartKey.

#### Warning!



Never operate the windows or tilt/sliding panel if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the button on the SmartKey. To reverse direction of movement, press  for opening or  for closing.

## Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*



- ▶ Aim transmitter eye at the driver's door handle.

### **Opening (Summer opening feature)**

If the roller sunblind is closed:

- ▶ Press and hold button  after unlocking the vehicle.  
The windows and the roller sunblind begin to open after approximately one second.
- ▶ Press and hold button  again.  
The tilt/sliding panel tilts.

- ▶ Press and hold button  again.  
The tilt/sliding panel begins to open after approximately one second.

If roller sunblind is already open:

- ▶ Press and hold button  after unlocking the vehicle.  
The windows move down and the tilt/sliding panel tilts after approximately one second.
- ▶ With the windows fully open, press and hold button  again.  
The tilt/sliding panel begins to slide open after approximately one second.
- ▶ Release the  button to stop procedure.

### **Closing (Convenience feature)**

- ▶ Press and hold button  after locking the vehicle.  
The windows and the tilt/sliding panel begin to close after approximately one second.
- ▶ With the windows and tilt/sliding panel fully closed, press and hold button  again.  
The roller sunblind begins to close after approximately one second.
- ▶ Release the  button to stop procedure.

Make sure all side windows and the tilt/sliding panel are properly closed before leaving the vehicle.

### Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

#### Synchronizing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds

---

The tilt/sliding panel after must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
  - after the tilt/sliding panel has been closed manually
  - the tilt/sliding panel has been opened with an abrupt movement
  - after a malfunction.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).
  - ▶ Move and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 242) until the roller sunblind are fully closed.  
Hold the roof panel switch for approximately one second.
  - ▶ Move and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ④ until the roller sunblinds are fully opened.  
Hold the roof panel switch for approximately one second.
  - ▶ Move and hold the roof panel switch in the direction of arrow ④ until the tilt/sliding panel is approximately 4 in (10 cm) opened.  
Release the roof panel switch.
  - ▶ Move and hold the roof panel switch in the direction of arrow ③ until the tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.  
Hold the roof panel switch for approximately one second.
  - ▶ Check the Express-open feature of the tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 244).  
If the tilt/sliding panel opens completely, the tilt/sliding panel is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.

## ▼ Driving systems

The driving system of your vehicle is described on the following pages:

- Cruise control, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed

For information on the BAS, ABS and ESP driving systems, see “Driving safety systems” (▷ page 81).

### Cruise control

Cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column.

### Warning!



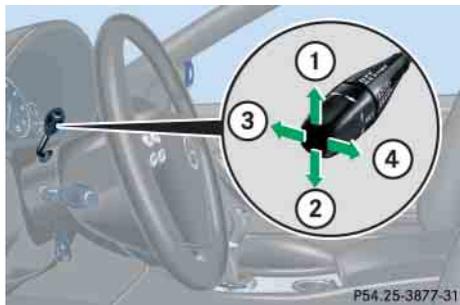
Cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must remain at all times responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use cruise control if the road, the traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

### Driving systems



- ① Sets current or higher speed
- ② Sets current or lower speed
- ③ Cancels cruise control
- ④ Resumes at last set speed

#### Setting current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift ① or depress ② the cruise control lever.

The current speed is set.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.



On uphill or downhill grades, cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

#### Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel cruise control:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever to position ③.

Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.



Vehicles with automatic transmission: Moving the gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving, except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).



Vehicles with manual transmission: The set cruise controlled speed is switched off when declutching exceeds four seconds during downshifting a gear.



The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

### Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Lift cruise control lever to position ① and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release cruise control lever.  
The new speed is set.



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

### Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Depress cruise control lever to position ② and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release cruise control lever.  
The new speed is set.



Vehicles with automatic transmission: When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

### Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

#### *Faster*

- ▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in direction of arrow ①.

#### *Slower*

- ▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in direction of arrow ②.

### Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

#### Warning!



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly push cruise control lever to position ④.  
The cruise control resumes the last set speed.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

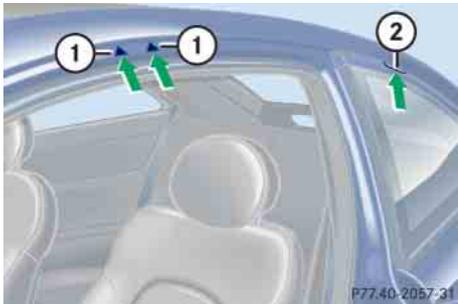
### Loading

#### Roof rack\*

##### Warning!



Use only roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ① Fastening points
- ② Rubber strip

- ▶ Mount the roof rack only between the fastening points ① and in the recess of the rubber strip ②.
- ▶ Secure the roof rack according to manufacturer's instructions for installation.



Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

Make sure

- you can fully raise the tilt/sliding panel\*.
- you can fully open the trunk lid.

#### Split rear bench seat

To expand the cargo area, you can fold down the left and right rear seat backrests.

The two sections can be folded down separately.

##### Warning!



When expanding the luggage compartment, always fold the seat cushions fully forward.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

### Folding the backrest forward



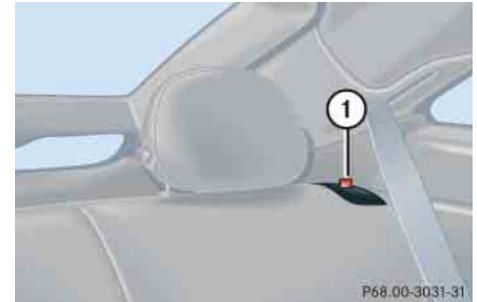
- ① Release handle
- ② Seat cushion
- ③ Release lever
- ④ Backrest

- ▶ Pull release handle ①.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion ② forward.
- ▶ Fully retract and fold rearward head restraints (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Pull release lever ③.
- ▶ Fold backrest ④ forward.



Always release the seat cushion and fold it forward before folding the seat backrests forward. Otherwise, the backrest covering may be damaged.

### Setting up rear seat bench



① Indicator

- ▶ Fold backrest rearward until it engages.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion rearward until it locks into position.

If the backrest is not locked into position, a red indicator ① will be visible.

- ▶ Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.





### Warning!



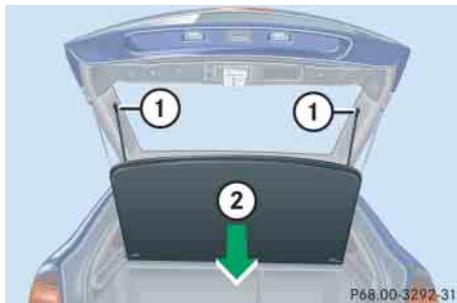
If a red indicator is visible with the backrest up, then the backrest is not properly locked into position.

Always lock backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

### Luggage cover



#### ① Securing straps

#### Removal

- ▶ Take off securing straps ①.
- ▶ Pull cover in direction of arrow ②.

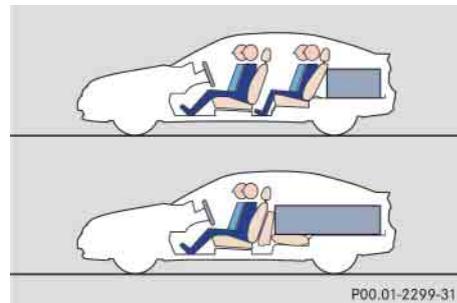
#### Installation

- ▶ Place cover into holder.
- ▶ Attach securing straps to trunk lid.



Do not place anything on the luggage cover below the rear window.

### Loading instructions



The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the load limit or vehicle capacity weight indicated on the corresponding placard located on the driver's door B-pillar.

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.

The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible since it influences the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

### Warning!



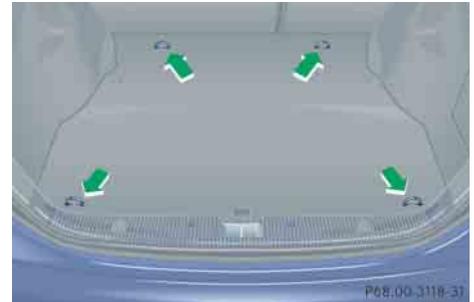
Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the rear-window shelf.

Never drive vehicle with trunk lid open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

### Cargo tie-down rings



Four rings are located in the cargo compartment.

- Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Always follow loading instructions (▷ page 252).

#### Storage compartments

##### Warning!

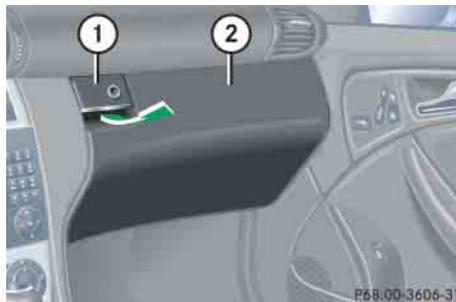


To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the luggage cover below the rear window.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

#### Glove box



- ① Glove box lid release
- ② Glove box

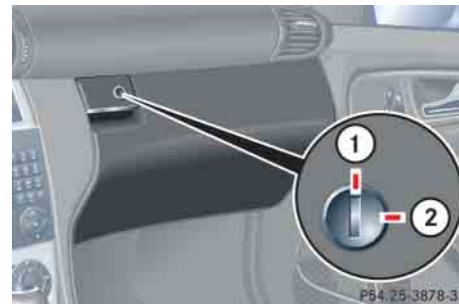
#### Opening the glove box

- ▶ Pull lid release ①.

The glove box lid opens downward.

#### Closing the glove box

- ▶ Push lid up to close.



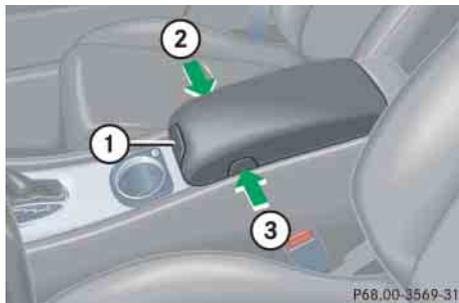
- ① Unlocked
- ② Locked

#### Locking the glove box

- ▶ Insert mechanical key (▷ page 377) into the glove box lock and turn it to position ②.

#### Unlocking the glove box

- ▶ Turn mechanical key in the glove box lock to position ①.

**Armrest storage compartments**

- ① Handle
- ② Button (passenger side)
- ③ Button (driver's side)

**Opening storage compartment**

- ▶ Pull handle ① and lift armrest.

**Closing storage compartment**

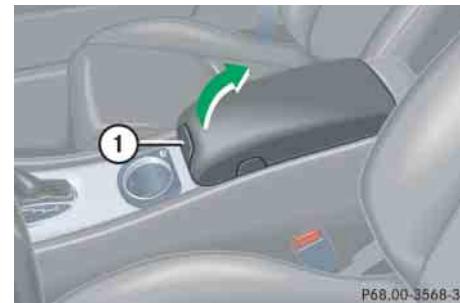
- ▶ Press armrest down until it engages into place.

**Opening telephone compartment**

- ▶ Press button ③ on driver's side or button ② on passenger side and lift armrest.

**Closing telephone compartment**

- ▶ Press armrest down until it engages into place.

**Changing inclination of armrest**

- ① Handle
- ▶ Pull up on armrest.

**Lowering armrest**

- ▶ Pull handle ① to lower armrest.



Depending on production date, the changing inclination of armrest feature may not be available in your vehicle.

### Useful features

#### Cup holders in front of seat armrest

##### Warning!



In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Underneath the swiveling cup holder is another stationary cup holder. You can only use this when the swiveling cup holder is pulled out and completely turned outward.

#### Sliding out the swiveling cup holder



- ▶ Press button ①.

The cup holder slides upward.



No objects should be in the swiveling cup holder when the swiveling cup holder is slid upward. Otherwise the swiveling cup holder or the objects could be damaged.

#### Turning the swiveling cup holder outward



- ▶ Turn the cup holder in the direction of arrow ② until it engages.

You can now use both cup holders.

### Turning the swiveling cup holder inward and sliding it in



- ▶ Turn the cup holder in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.

Turn the cup holder in the direction of arrow ④ until it engages.



No objects should be in the stationary cup holder when the swiveling cup holder is turned inward and pushed in. Otherwise the swiveling cup holder or the objects could be damaged.

### Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

#### Warning!



Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

### Ashtrays

#### Center console ashtray



- ① Cover plate
- ② Sliding button
- ③ Ashtray insert

- ▶ Briefly press the bottom of cover plate ①.

The cover plate ① opens automatically.

### Useful features

#### Removing ashtray insert

##### Warning!



Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N** (manual transmission: second gear). With gear selector lever in position **N** (manual transmission: second gear) turn off the engine.

- ▶ Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to position **N** (manual transmission: second gear).

Now you have more room to take out the ashtray insert.

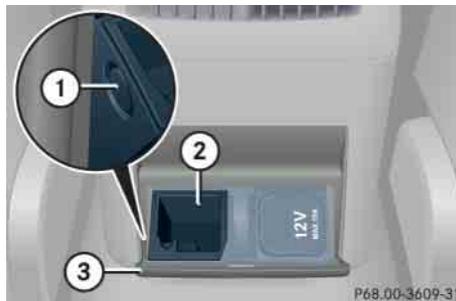
- ▶ Push sliding button ② to the right.  
The ashtray insert ③ slides out slightly.
- ▶ Remove the ashtray insert.

#### Reinstalling ashtray insert

- ▶ Push the ashtray insert ③ down into the retainer until it engages.
- ▶ Push down cover plate ① to close ashtray.

The cover plate engages.

#### Rear seat ashtray



- ① Button
- ② Ashtray insert
- ③ Cover

- ▶ Pull at top of cover ③ to open ashtray.

#### Removing ashtray insert

- ▶ Push button ① to disengage ashtray insert ② and remove it.

#### Reinstalling the ashtray insert

- ▶ Push the ashtray insert ② down into the retainer until it engages.
- ▶ Push at the top of cover ③ to close ashtray.

## Cigarette lighter



- ① Cover plate
- ② Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Briefly press the bottom of cover plate ①.
- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter ②.

The ashtray opens automatically.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

**Warning!**

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

- ▶ Push down cover plate ① to close ashtray.

The cover plate engages.

### Useful features

#### Electrical outlet

#### Socket in the rear passenger compartment



- ① Cover
- ② Electrical outlet cover

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).
- ▶ Pull at top of cover ① to open ashtray.
- ▶ Flip electrical outlet cover ② to the left and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).



The electrical outlet can be used to accommodate electrical consumers (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W.

#### Telephone\*

#### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

**Warning!**

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone<sup>1</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle. Only operate the COMAND\* (Cockpit Management and Data System) and audio system if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

You can take and place telephone calls using the  and  buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (▷ page 153).

See separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the telephone.

**Tele Aid\***

The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the  button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

### Useful features

#### The Tele Aid system

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance and
- information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button  and to lower, press button . The volume can also be adjusted using the volume knob on your audio system or COMAND\* head unit.

- ▶ To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  or the Information button , depending on the type of response required.



The SOS button is located above the inside rear view mirror.

The Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  are located below the center armrest cover.

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password. By visiting [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock and more.



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

#### System self-check

Initially, after switching on ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  stay on longer than ten seconds or do not come on). The message Tele Aid malfunction. Drive to workshop appears for approximately ten seconds in the multifunction display.

**Warning!**

If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message *Tele Aid malfunction. Drive to workshop* is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

**Emergency calls**

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See (▷ page 264) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message *Connecting call* appears in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted. When the connection is established, the message *Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the emergency provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center



Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

#### Warning!



If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed.* appears in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

#### Initiating an emergency call manually



- ① Cover
- ② SOS button

- ▶ Briefly press on cover ①.  
The cover will open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.  
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ▶ Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

#### Warning!



If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

**Roadside Assistance button** 

The Roadside Assistance button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message *Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.

- ▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

The following is only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.



The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button ).

See system self-check (▷ page 262) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed.* appears in the multifunction display.

### Useful features

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or COMAND\* head unit.

#### Information button

The Information button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Press and hold the button (for longer than two seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message *Call connected* appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle

identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).



The indicator lamp on the Information button  remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on ignition (together with the “SOS” button and the Roadside Assistance button ).

See System self-check (▷ page 262) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button  is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed* appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or COMAND\* head unit.



If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

### Upgrade scenario

An emergency call is possible even if other services are active.



If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.



The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button  on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or COMAND\* head unit.

### Useful features



When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the audio system or the COMAND\* system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio, tape or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND\* navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND\* unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND\* display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

#### Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve key is not handy:

- ▶ Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

- ▶ Then return to your vehicle and pull the trunk lid recessed handle for minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message *Connecting call* appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.



The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk lid recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk lid recessed handle again.

### Stolen Vehicle Recovery services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- ▶ Report the incident to the police.  
The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

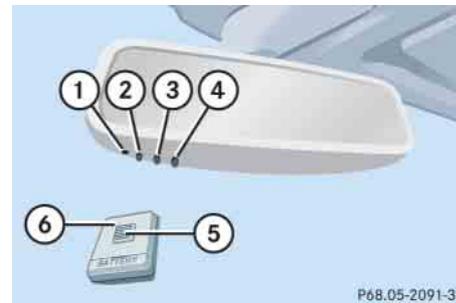


When the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center, see "Anti-theft alarm\*" (▷ page 86) and "Tow away alarm\*" (▷ page 87).

### Garage door opener\*

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices, for example garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

You can program the signal transmitter buttons.



P68.05-2091-31

### Remote control integrated into the interior rear view mirror

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② ③ ④ Signal transmitter button
- ⑤ Hand-held transmitter button
- ⑥ Hand-held remote control transmitter (not part of the vehicle equipment)

### Useful features

#### Warning!



Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.



Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control

Step 1:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

Step 2:

- ▶ If you have previously programmed an integrated signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3. Otherwise, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when the indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

Step 3:

- ▶ Hold the end of the hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the interior rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp ① in view.

Step 4:

- ▶ Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held transmitter button ⑤ and the desired integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until completing step 5.

The indicator lamp ① on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. ▷▷

### Useful features



The indicator lamp ① flashes the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

#### Step 5:

- ▶ When the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

#### Step 6:

- ▶ Press and hold the just-trained integrated signal transmitter button and observe the indicator lamp ①.

If the indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the integrated signal transmitter button is pressed and released.



If the indicator lamp ① blinks rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code” feature.

#### Step 7:

- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

### ***Rolling code programming***

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

#### Step 8:

- ▶ Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn” or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator’s manual.

Step 9:

- ▶ Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

Step 10:

- ▶ Firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 11:

- ▶ Press, hold for two seconds and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to perform this procedure a third time to complete the training.

Step 12:

- ▶ Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 13:

- ▶ To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

### ***Gate operator/Canadian programming***

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

Step 4:

- ▶ Continue to press and hold the integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- ▶ Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

### **Operation of integrated remote control**

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

### Useful features

#### Erasing the remote control memory

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Simultaneously hold down the signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp ① blinks rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.



If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

#### Reprogramming a single integrated signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- ▶ The indicator lamp will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the integrated signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

**The first 1000 miles (1500km)**

**Driving instructions**

**At the gas station**

**Engine compartment**

**Tires and wheels**

**Winter driving**

**Maintenance**

**Vehicle care**

### The first 1000 miles (1500km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
  - During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than  $\frac{2}{3}$  of maximum rpm in each gear).
  - Shift gears in a timely manner.
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
  - Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
  - Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).
  - Select **C** as the preferred shift program (> page 164) for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

All of the above instructions also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.



Always obey applicable speed limits.

## ▼ Driving instructions

### Drive sensibly – save fuel

---

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures
- Remove unnecessary loads
- Remove roof rack when not in use
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration
- Have all maintenance work performed by qualified technicians at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the maintenance service display. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly area.

### Drinking and driving

---

#### Warning!



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

### Pedals

---

#### Warning!



Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

### Power assistance

---

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

#### Brakes

##### Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.



Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS), (> page 82).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected by qualified technicians immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Install only brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

##### Warning!



If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.



When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

### Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

### Parking



Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).

When parking on hills, always turn front wheel towards the curb.

### Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission: first or reverse gear).
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel against curb.
- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- Take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

### Driving instructions

#### Tires

##### Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

##### Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

##### Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

## Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

### Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance as compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Driving instructions

#### Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

#### Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

#### **C 230 Kompressor (standard in U.S.A.; optional in Canada), C 320**

Your vehicle is factory equipped with min. “W”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 168 mph (270 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

#### **C 230 Kompressor (standard in Canada; Canada only)**

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “H”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).



For information on tire speed rating for winter tires, see “Winter driving” (> page 328).

For additional general information on tire speed markings on tire sidewall, (> page 316).

## Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position **N** or, in case of manual transmission declutch. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.



For information on driving with snow chains, see “Snow chains” (> page 329).

### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

### Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

### Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information on winter driving, see “Winter driving” (> page 328).

### Driving instructions

#### Standing water



Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Passenger compartment

##### Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

#### Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Control and operation of radio transmitter

##### COMAND\*, radio and telephone\*

##### Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone<sup>1</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements

## Telephones and two-way radios

### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

## Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.



To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, use only premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire.

### Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

### Driving instructions

#### Emission control

---

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

#### Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open at all times.

#### Coolant temperature

---

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Warning!**

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it has cooled down.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

### At the gas station

#### Refueling

##### Warning!



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

##### Warning!



Flexible Fuel Vehicles (identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap):

Ethanol fuel (E85) and its vapors are highly flammable, poisonous and burn easily. Ethanol fuel can cause serious injuries if ignited or if you come into contact with it or inhale fumes of it. Avoid inhalation of ethanol fumes and skin contact with ethanol. Extinguish all open flames before refueling. Never smoke or create sparks close to ethanol.

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the remote control automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
  - ② Supplemental tire inflation pressure table
  - ③ To insert the fuel filler cap
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
  - ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow ①.  
The fuel filler flap springs open.
- ▶ Turn the fuel cap counterclockwise and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- ▶ Take off the cap and set it in direction of arrow ③ the recess on the fuel filler flap.  
To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.
- ▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – **do not top up or overfill.**

**Warning!**

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- ▶ Replace the fuel cap by turning it clockwise.  
You should hear the fuel cap engage.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.



Use only premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON / 86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

More information on gasoline can be found in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.

Flexible Fuel Vehicles are identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on the fuel filler flap.

For more information, see “Flexible Fuel Vehicles” (▷ page 431).

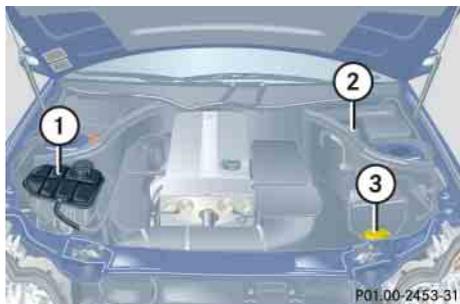


Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the  malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the  malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) to illuminate.

For more information, see “Practical hints” section (▷ page 342).

### At the gas station

#### Check regularly and before a long trip



- ① Coolant level
- ② Brake fluid (fuse box cover removed)
- ③ Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system\*

#### Brake fluid

Remove fuse box cover before checking brake fluid (▷ page 410).



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see “Practical Hints” (▷ page 341).

#### Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil, see “Engine oil” (▷ page 292).

Opening hood, see (▷ page 291).

#### Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For more information on coolant, see “Coolant level” (▷ page 296)

#### Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For information on replacing light bulbs, see “Replacing bulbs” (▷ page 384).

Exterior lamp switch, see (▷ page 110).

#### Tire inflation pressure

For information on tire inflation pressure, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 311).

#### Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system\*

For more information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*” (▷ page 299).

## ▼ Engine compartment

### Hood

#### Warning!



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

### Opening the hood

The hood lock release lever is located to the left of the steering wheel under the dashboard.



① Hood lock release lever

- ▶ Pull lever ① downwards.

The hood is unlocked and handle ② will extend out of the radiator grille.



To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.



② Handle for opening the hood

- ▶ Pull handle ② to its stop out of radiator grille.
- ▶ Pull up on the hood (do not pull up on the handle) and then release it.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

#### Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.



### Engine compartment



#### Warning!



If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

#### Warning!



The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

### Closing the hood

#### Warning!



Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

- ▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

### Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.



Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Checking engine oil level with the control system

When checking the oil level

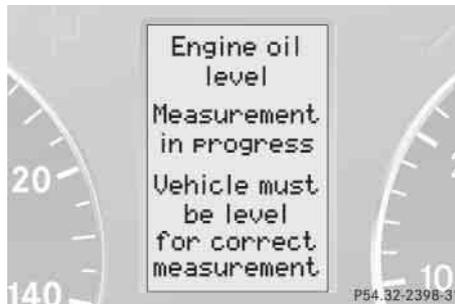
- the vehicle must be parked on level ground.
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off.
- with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 30 minutes with the engine turned off.

To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

The standard display (▷ page 123) should appear in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  or  on the steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:



One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the indicator:

- Engine oil level  
OK
- Add 1.0 qt engine oil  
for max. oil level  
(Canada: 1.0 l)
- Add 1.5 qts engine oil  
for max. oil level  
(Canada: 1.5 l)
- Add 2.0 qts engine oil  
for max. oil level  
(Canada: 2.0 l)



If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil, see (▷ page 294).

For more information on engine oil, see “Technical data” section (▷ page 426) and (▷ page 428).

### Other display messages

If the SmartKey is not turned to position **2** in the starter switch, the following message will appear:

Switch ignition on to check engine oil level

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

### Engine compartment

If you see the message:

Observe waiting time

- ▶ If engine is at operating temperature, wait five minutes before repeating check procedure.
- ▶ If engine is not at operating temperature yet, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

Engine oil level

Not when engine on

- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ If the engine is at operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil.
- ▶ If the engine is not at operating temperature yet, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at normal operating temperature, the following message will appear:

Engine oil level

Reduce oil level

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For more information on messages in the display concerning engine oil, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 363).

### Adding engine oil



Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



**C 230 Kompressor**

① Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- ▶ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.



**C 320**

① Filler cap

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- ▶ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

For more information on engine oil, see “Technical data” section (▷ page 426) and (▷ page 428).

### Engine compartment

#### Transmission fluid level

---

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission.

#### Coolant level

---

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine must be cool.

For more information on coolant, see “Coolants” (> page 432).

#### Warning!



In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately  $\frac{1}{2}$  turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may ignite and burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.



- ① Coolant expansion tank
- ② Cap

- ▶ Using a rag, turn the cap ② slowly approximately one half turn counterclockwise to release any excess pressure.
- ▶ Continue turning the cap counterclockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches the black top part of the reservoir
  - for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher
- ▶ Add coolant as required.
  - ▶ Replace and tighten cap.

## Battery

Your vehicle's battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side.

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

### Engine compartment



Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clean water and seek medical help if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

### Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system\* is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of:

- 3.2 US qt. (3 l) in vehicles without headlamp cleaning system\*.
- 6.4 US qt. (6 l) in vehicles with headlamp cleaning system\*.

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

#### Warning!



Washer solvent / antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent / antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

For more information, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (> page 435).



① Washer fluid reservoir cap



Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

### Tires and wheels

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

#### Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

#### Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

#### Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

## Tire care and maintenance

### Warning!



Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure, see “Recommended tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 309).

## Tire inspection

Every time you check your tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (▷ page 302)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire’s rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

## Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

### Warning!



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.

### Tires and wheels

#### Tread depth

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm)
- Winter tires  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm)

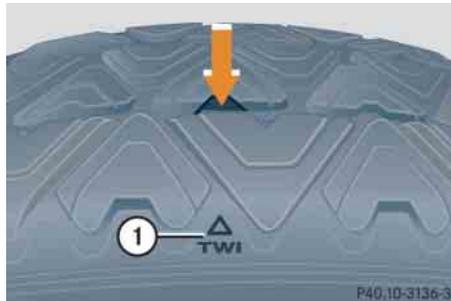
#### Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires

to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.



#### ① TWI (TreadWear Indicator)

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

#### Storing tires



Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

#### Cleaning tires



Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

## Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire.



Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

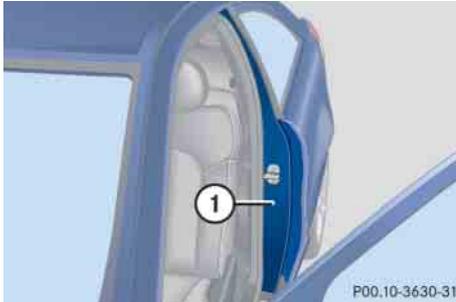
## Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- The Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.

- The Certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The Certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.

## Tires and wheels



### ① Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the two placards with regards to loading your vehicle.

## Tire and Loading Information

### Warning!



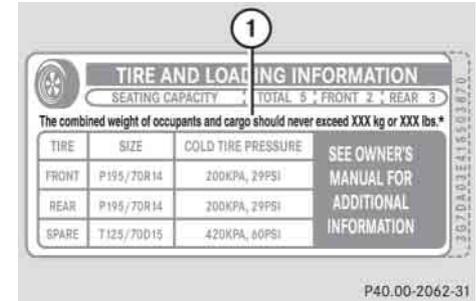
Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B).



Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Load limit data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

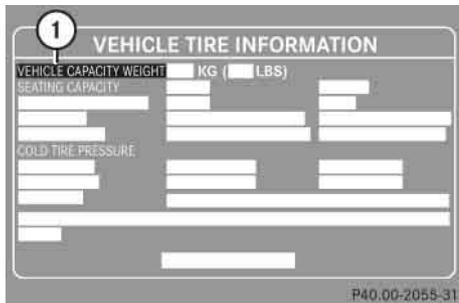
## Placard (Example A)



### ① Load limit information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A), locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs." on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo / luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

**Placard (Example B)**



- ① Load limit information on the Vehicle Tire Information placard

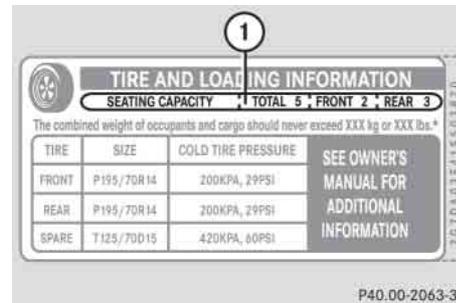
The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver’s door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B), locate the heading “Vehicle Capacity Weight” on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue (if applicable) should never exceed the weight listed next to vehicle capacity weight.

**Seating capacity**

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. Your vehicle is equipped with either placard Example A or placard Example B located on the driver’s door B-pillar (▷ page 304).

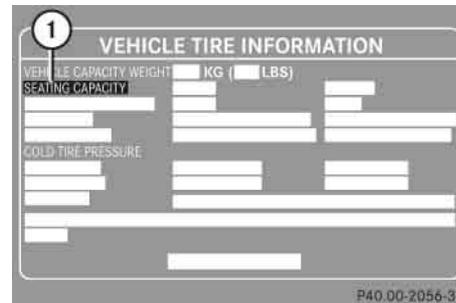


Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Seating data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



**Placard (Example A)**

- ① Seating capacity



**Placard (Example B)**

- ① Seating capacity

### Tires and wheels

#### **Steps for determining correct load limit**

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

#### **Step 1** (Vehicles equipped with placard Example A)

- ▶ Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

#### **Step 1** (Vehicles equipped with placard Example B)

- ▶ Locate the heading “Vehicle Capacity Weight” on your vehicle’s placard.

#### **Step 2**

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

#### **Step 3**

- ▶ Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

#### **Step 4**

- ▶ The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x150) = 650 lbs.)

#### **Step 5**

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

#### **Step 6** (if applicable)

- ▶ If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 308).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle’s placard (▷ page 304).

Example	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configuration	Occupants weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit or vehicle capacity weight from placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1500 lbs	5	front: 2 rear: 3	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs Occupant 5: 120 lbs	750 lbs	1500 lbs - 750 lbs = 750 lbs
2	1500 lbs	3	front: 1 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs
3	1500 lbs	1	front: 1	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	150 lbs	1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see “Trailer tongue load” (> page 308).

### Tires and wheels

#### ***Certification label***

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (▷ page 308) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the Certification label. The Certification Label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see "Technical data" (▷ page 416).

**Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR):** The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (▷ page 308) must never exceed the GVWR.

**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):** The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

#### ***Trailer tongue load***

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is ten percent of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.

## Recommended tire inflation pressure

### Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 304).

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on placard.

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

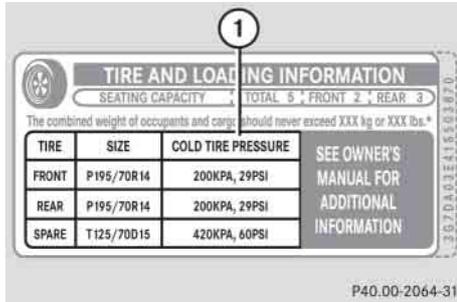
In addition to the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the fuel filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 310).



Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Tire data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

## Tires and wheels

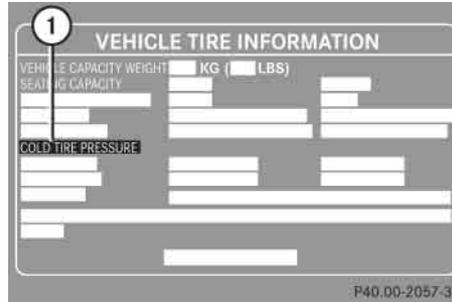
### Placard (Example A)



- ① Tire and Loading Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example A) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

### Placard (Example B)



- ① Vehicle Tire Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example B) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.



Placard (Example B) may list recommended cold tire inflation pressures for different vehicle loads.

### Important notes on tire inflation pressure

#### Warning!



If the tire inflation pressure repeatedly drops:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the placard on the inside of the fuel filler flap on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

Be sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

### Checking tire inflation pressure

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than three hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- ▶ Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read tire inflation pressure on tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (> page 310). If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure. >>

### Tires and wheels



If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.

- ▶ Install the valve cap.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

#### Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

#### Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

##### *Underinflated tire inflation pressure*

Underinflated tires can:

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

#### Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

**Overinflated tire inflation pressure**

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

**Warning!**

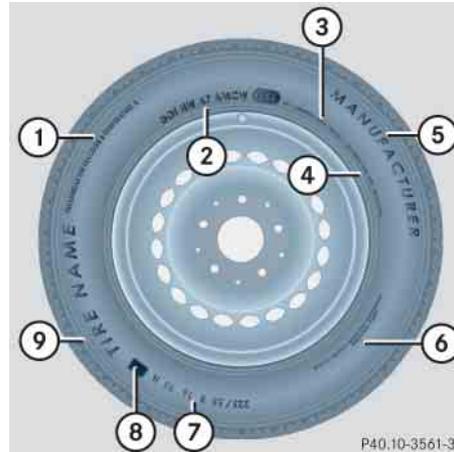
Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

**Tire labeling**

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:



- ① Uniform Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 320)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) (▷ page 318)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 319)
- ④ Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 320)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire ply material (▷ page 322)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 314)
- ⑧ Load identification (▷ page 317)
- ⑨ Tire name

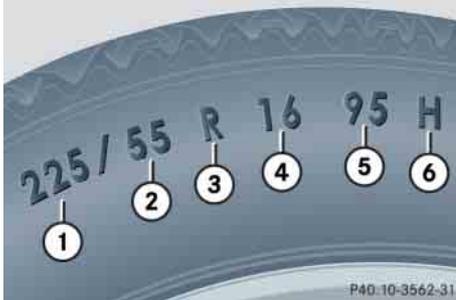


For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see “Rims and Tires” (▷ page 419).

## Tires and wheels

### Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- ① Tire width
- ② Aspect ratio in %
- ③ Radial tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Tire load rating
- ⑥ Tire speed rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

General:

Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter “P” preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “LT” preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “T” preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

### ***Tire width***

The tire width ① (▷ page 314) indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

### ***Aspect ratio***

The aspect ratio ② (▷ page 314) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

### ***Tire code***

The tire code ③ (▷ page 314) indicates the tire construction type. The “R” stands for radial tire type. Letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

At the tire manufacturer’s option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 316).

### **Rim diameter**

The rim diameter ④ (▷ page 314) is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

### **Tire load rating**

The tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 314) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also “Maximum tire load” (▷ page 319) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

#### **Warning**



The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR (▷ page 323) of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

#### **Warning!**



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For additional information on tire load rating, see “Load identification” (▷ page 317).



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 314) and tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 314) are also referred to as “service description”.

## Tires and wheels

### Tire speed rating

The tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 314) indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

#### Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 314) and tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 314) are also referred to as “service description”.

### Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
(Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- At the tire manufacturer’s option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to. The service description

is comprised of the tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 314) and the tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 314).

If your tire includes “ZR” in the size designation and no service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 314) is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 314) is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description.

Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y.

In this example, “97Y” is the service description. The letter “Y” designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a “ZR” in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The “(Y)” speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

All-season and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)



The marking “M+S” next to the service description designates tires with mud and snow capabilities.

### Load identification



#### ① Load identification



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

In addition to tire load rating, special load information may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating ① (▷ page 317).

No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.

XL or Extra Load: designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.

Light Load: designates a light load tire.

C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

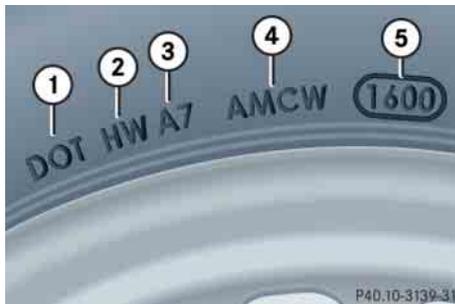
### Tires and wheels

#### DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer’s identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.



- ① DOT
- ② Manufacturer’s identification mark
- ③ Tire size
- ④ Tire type code (at the option of the tire manufacturer)
- ⑤ Date of manufacture



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

#### DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol ① (▷ page 318) which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

#### Manufacturer’s identification mark

The manufacturer’s identification mark ② (▷ page 318) denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (▷ page 300).

#### Tire size

The code ③ (▷ page 318) indicates the tire size.

### Tire type code

The code ④ (▷ page 318) may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

### Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture ⑤ (▷ page 318) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with “01” to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, “3202” represents the 32nd week of 2002.

### Maximum tire load



#### ① Maximum tire load rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

### Warning!



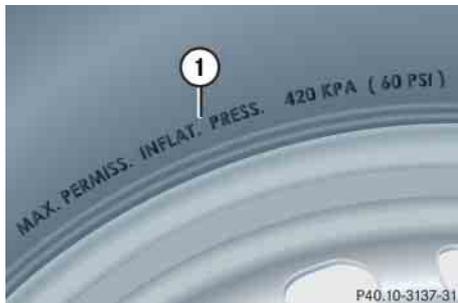
Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver’s door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For more information on tire load rating (▷ page 315).

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities (▷ page 306).

### Tires and wheels

#### Maximum tire inflation pressure



- ① Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 309) for proper tire inflation.

#### Warning!



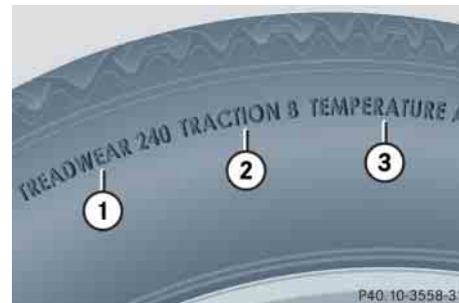
Never exceed the max. tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

#### Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles)

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance.



- ① Treadwear
- ② Traction
- ③ Temperature resistance



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Tires and wheels

#### Temperature

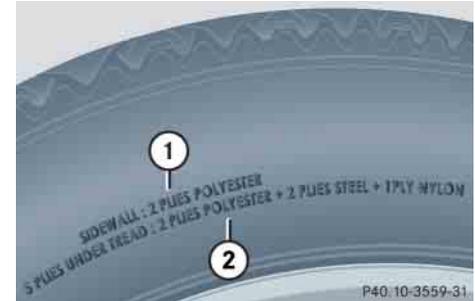
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

#### Warning!



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

#### Tire ply material



- ① Plies in sidewall
- ② Plies under tread



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

## Tire and loading terminology

---

### Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

### Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bars.

### Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

### Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

### Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

### Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than one mile (1.6 km).

### Curb weight

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

### DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the Certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

### Tires and wheels

#### **GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)**

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the Certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### **GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on Certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### **Kilopascal (kPa)**

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to one psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bars. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to one bar.

#### **Maximum load rating**

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

#### **Maximum loaded vehicle weight**

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight and production options weight.

#### **Maximum tire inflation pressure**

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

#### **Normal occupant weight**

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

#### **Occupant distribution**

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

#### **Production options weight**

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

**PSI (Pounds per square inch)**

A standard unit of measure for air pressure  
-> bar, kilopascal (kPa).

**Recommended tire inflation pressure**

Recommended tire inflation pressure listed on placard located on driver's door B-pillar for normal driving conditions. Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

**Rim**

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

**Sidewall**

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

**TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchases the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".

**Tire load rating**

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

**Tire ply composition and material used**

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

**Tire speed rating**

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

**Traction**

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

**Tread**

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Treadwear indicators**

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars" that show across the tread of a tire when only  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

### Tires and wheels

#### Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

#### Vehicle capacity weight

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lbs) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

#### Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

#### Rotating tires

##### Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (▷ page 303).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained (▷ page 303).

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

**Warning!**

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

For information on wheel change, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 373) and (▷ page 394).

### Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate “S” to a premixed windshield washer solvent / antifreeze which is formulated for temperatures below freezing point (▷ page 435).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to ensure that the engine can be started, even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season.

### Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS and ESP in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

#### Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth under  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Snow chains

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.



When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (▷ page 83) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.



Use of snow chains is not permissible with tire sizes:

- 245/40 R17
- 165 - 15 89P
- 165/70 - 16 92P

### Maintenance

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator display.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The maintenance service indicator will notify you when your next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately one month before your next maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

Service A in XX Days  
Service A in XX Miles (Km)  
A Service due now



The type of maintenance service due is indicated in the multifunction display:

-  Minor service (A)
-  Major service (B)



Vehicles equipped with FSS (Flexible Service System) only (Canada vehicles): The interval between maintenance services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

## Clearing the maintenance service indicator

The maintenance service indicator is automatically cleared

- after ten seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the maintenance service threshold while driving
- after 30 seconds, once the suggested maintenance service term has passed

You can also clear it yourself.



① Reset button

- ▶ Press reset button ① on the instrument cluster.

## Maintenance service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

Service A exceeded by XX Days  
Service A exceeded by XX Miles (Km)

In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

## Calling up the maintenance service indicator

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 33).

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 128).

- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator with the service symbol  or  and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.



If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator.

Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

#### Resetting the maintenance service indicator

---

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant information for your vehicle. Such information is available from either your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.



If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## ▼ Vehicle care

### Cleaning and care of the vehicle

#### Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

### Vehicle care

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

#### Power washer

When using a Power washer for cleaning the vehicle, always observe the manufacturer’s operating instructions.



Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

#### Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

#### Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”, normally every three to five months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

### Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax, should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

### Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Use only a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

### Ornamental moldings

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

### Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

### Vehicle care

#### Wiper blades

- ▶ Fold wiper arms forward.

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

#### Window cleaning

- ▶ Fold wiper arms forward.

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the windshield. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold onto the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

#### Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow the instructions on container.



Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.

**Instrument cluster**

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

**Steering wheel and gear selector lever**

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

**Cup holders**

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

**Hard plastic trim items**

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

**Headliner**

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

**Seat belts**

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Use only clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

**Warning!**

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

### Vehicle care

#### **Upholstery**

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

#### ***Leather upholstery***

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

#### ***MB Tex upholstery***

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

#### **Plastic and rubber parts**

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

#### **Wood trims**

Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle. Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.

## **Practical hints**

**What to do if ...**

**Where will I find ...?**

**Unlocking/locking in an emergency**

**Opening/closing in an emergency**

**Replacing SmartKey batteries**

**Replacing bulbs**

**Replacing wiper blades**

**Flat tire**

**Battery**

**Jump starting**

**Towing the vehicle**

**Fuses**

### What to do if ...

#### Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:

If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the

bulb self-check when switching on the ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>The yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in display).</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p> <p>If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as the navigation system* or the automatic transmission* may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The charging voltage has fallen below ten volts. The ABS has switched off.</p> <p>The battery might not be charged sufficiently.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the display (▷ page 353).</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are currently not needed, e.g. seat heating*.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, have the generator (alternator) and battery checked.</li> </ul> <p>When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.</p>

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
 (Canada only)	The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	You are driving with the parking brake set.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 50).
 (USA only)			
	The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Carefully stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

**Warning!**



Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

### What to do if ...

Problem		Possible cause	Suggested solution
 (USA only)  (Canada only)	The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The fuel management system</li> <li>• The ignition system</li> <li>• The emission control system</li> <li>• Systems which affect emissions</li> </ul> Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.	► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake pedal.
		A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	► Check the fuel cap (▷ page 288). If it is not closed properly: ► Close the fuel cap. If it is closed properly: ► Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
		Your fuel tank is empty.	► After refuelling start, turn off and restart the engine three or four times in succession.  The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>The yellow ESP warning lamp comes on while driving.</p>	<p>The ESP is deactivated.</p> <p>Risk of accident!</p> <p>Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch the ESP back on (▷ page 85).</li> </ul> <p>If the ESP cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</p>
<p>The yellow ESP warning lamp flashes while driving.</p>	<p>The ESP or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.</li> <li>▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator.</li> <li>▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>▶ Do not deactivate the ESP. Exceptions: (▷ page 83).</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp in the fuel gauge comes on while driving.	The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 288).
 The red seat belt telltale illuminates for a brief period after starting the engine.	The telltale reminds you and your passengers to fasten seat belts.	▶ Fasten your seat belt. The telltale goes out.
The red seat belt telltale illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds after starting the engine.	The driver's seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started.	▶ Fasten the driver's seat belt. The telltale goes out.
<b>SRS</b> The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to deploy in an accident.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident,

which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

## Lamp in center console

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
  <p>The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat.</p>	<p>The system is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>▶ Also note any messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 347).</li> </ul>

### Warning!



If the   indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 <p>The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat.</p>	<p>The system is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.</li> <li>▶ Make sure that no objects applying supplemental weight onto the seat are present.</li> <li>▶ If the front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</li> <li>▶ Also note any messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 349).</li> </ul>

### Warning!



If the  indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (▷ page 132) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 24) or button , , , or  on the steering wheel.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 24) or button , , , or  on the steering wheel. These are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (▷ page 132). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

### Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

### Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### What to do if ...



Switching on the ignition causes all instrument cluster lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure the lamps and multifunction display are in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the display. High priority messages appear in red color.

For your convenience the messages are divided into two sections:

- Text messages (▷ page 349)
- Symbol messages (▷ page 357)

## Text messages

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<p>Front-pass airbag activated See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Air bag is activated while driving even though a child, small individual, or object below the system's weight threshold is on the front passenger seat, or the front passenger seat is empty. Objects on the seat or forces acting on the seat may make the system sense supplemental weight.</p>	<p>Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure that there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.</li> <li>▶ Make sure that no objects applying supplemental weight onto the seat are present. The system may recognize such supplemental weight and sense that an occupant on the front passenger seat is of a heavier weight than actually present.</li> </ul> <p>(Continued on next page)</p>

### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<p>Front-pass airbag activated See Operator's Manual</p>		<p>If performing any of the above corrective steps is successful, the message Front-pass airbag deactivated See Operator's Manual will appear in the multifunction display, confirming the situation has been remedied. Note that after performing the corrective steps, it may take up to 60 seconds for the message Front-pass airbag deactivated See Operator's Manual to appear.</p> <p>If the message Front-pass airbag activated See Operator's Manual remains on in the multifunction display and/or the  indicator lamp remains out even after performing the above corrective steps, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p>

#### Warning!



If the message Front-pass airbag activated See Operator's Manual remains on in the multifunction display and/or the  indicator lamp remains out

even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<p>Front-pass airbag deactivated See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Air bag is deactivated while driving even though an adult or someone larger than a small individual is occupying the front passenger seat. Forces acting on the seat may make the system sense a decrease in weight.</p>	<p>Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not lean on armrests or lift yourself up using handle over the door. This may make the system sense that an occupant of a lesser weight than actually present is on the front passenger seat.</li> <li>▶ Re-position yourself.</li> <li>▶ Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.</li> </ul> <p>If performing any of the above corrective steps is successful, the message Front-pass airbag activated See Operator's Manual will appear in the multifunction display, confirming the situation has been remedied.</p> <p>(Continued on next page)</p>

### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<p>Front-pass airbag deactivated See Operator's Manual</p>		<p>Note that after performing the corrective steps, it may take up to 60 seconds for the message Front-pass airbag activated See Operator's Manual to appear.</p> <p>If the message Front-pass airbag deactivated See Operator's Manual remains on in the multifunction display and/or the  indicator lamp remains on even after performing the above corrective steps, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p> <p>Do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</p>

### Warning!



If the message Front-pass airbag deactivated See Operator's Manual remains on in the multifunction display and/or the  indicator lamp remains illuminated even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<p>ABS malfunction. Visit workshop.</p>	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
<p>Display malfunction. Visit workshop.</p>	<p>The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>

### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
BAS unavailable See Operator's Manual	The charging voltage has fallen below ten volts. The BAS has switched off. The battery might not be charged sufficiently.  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the BAS available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.</li> </ul> <p>When the voltage is above this value again, the BAS is operational again.</p>
malfunction. Visit workshop.	The BAS has detected a malfunction and switched off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	The BAS or the BAS display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
<p>ESP unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The ESP was deactivated because of a malfunction or interrupted power supply.</p> <p>The ABS might not be operational.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP available.</p> <p>If the yellow ESP warning lamp  flashes while driving and this message appears, the electronic traction system has switched off to prevent overheating of the drive wheel brakes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> <p>As soon as the brakes have cooled off, the electronic traction system switches on again.</p>
	<p>The self-diagnosis has not been completed yet.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP available.</p>	<p>The display will clear after driving a short distance at more than 12 mph (20 km/h).</p>
	<p>The charging voltage has fallen below ten volts. The ESP has switched off.</p> <p>The battery might not be charged sufficiently.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, have the generator and battery checked.</li> </ul> <p>When the voltage is above this value again, the ESP is operational again.</p>

### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP malfunction. Visit workshop.	The ESP is deactivated because of a malfunction.  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	The ESP or the ESP display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
SRS Restraint system malfunction Drive to workshop	The system is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

### Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized

Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Symbol messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Battery Alternator Visit workshop.	The battery is no longer charging: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>broken poly-V-belt</li> <li>alternator malfunctioning</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</p> <p>If it is broken:</p> <p>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p> <p>If it is intact:</p> <p>▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p>
	Low voltage Charge battery	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Start the engine (> page 48).
	Low voltage Switch off consumers	The battery has insufficient voltage.	▶ Turn off unnecessary electrical consumers

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
 (Canada only)  (USA only)	Parking brake Release brake.	You are driving with the parking brake set.	► Release the parking brake (▷ page 50).
	Brake wear Visit workshop.	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	► Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.
 (USA only)  (Canada only)	Brake fluid Visit workshop.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	► Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

### Warning!



Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.



Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Coolant Check level	The coolant level is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Add coolant (▷ page 296).</li> <li>▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

**Warning!**



Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.



Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, engine off!	The coolant is too hot.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.</li> </ul>

#### Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).



The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	<p>Coolant Stop, engine off!</p>	<p>The poly-V-belt could be broken.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</li> </ul> <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul> <p>If it is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.</li> <li>▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge (▷ page 24).</li> <li>▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	<p>Coolant Visit workshop.</p>	<p>The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge.</li> <li>▶ Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.</li> </ul>

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Cruise contr. Drive to workshop	Cruise control is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	The instrument cluster display is malfunctioning.	▶ Continue driving with added caution. ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		The displays for several systems have malfunctioned. Some systems themselves may also have malfunctioned.	▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Display malfunction. Visit workshop.	Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coolant temperature display</li> <li>• Tachometer</li> <li>• Cruise control display</li> </ul>	▶ Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Doors open	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	▶ Close the doors.

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	<p>USA only: At next gas station add 1.0 qt engine oil</p> <p>Canada only: At next gas station add 1.0 l engine oil</p>	The engine oil level is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 294) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 293).</li> </ul>
	<p>Engine oil level Stop, engine off!</p>	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible.</li> <li>▶ Turn off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 294) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 293).</li> </ul>
	<p>Engine oil level Reduce oil level</p>	<p>You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or the catalytic converter.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have oil siphoned or drained off. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.</li> </ul>
	<p>Change engine oil Visit workshop.</p>	It may be that there is water in the engine oil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the engine oil checked.</li> </ul>

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display messages	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Visit workshop.	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 294) and add oil as required (▷ page 293).</li> <li>▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.</li> </ul>
	Oil sensor malfunction Visit workshop.	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When the message `At next gas station add 1.0 qt engine oil (Canada: 1.0 l)` appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

Visually check for oil leaks. If no obvious oil leaks are noted, drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil specified in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.



The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Check gas cap. See Operator's Manual	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 288).</li> </ul> If it is not closed properly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close the fuel cap.</li> </ul> If it is closed properly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Hood open	You are driving with the hood open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close the hood (▷ page 292).</li> </ul>
	Remove key.	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.</li> </ul>
	Replace key Drive to workshop	No additional code available for SmartKey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Change the SmartKey.</li> </ul>

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	3rd brake lamp	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have stopped working.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Backup lamp, left	The left backup lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Backup lamp, right	The right backup lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp Drive to workshop	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp left	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp right	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Display malfunction. Visit workshop	The display for the lamps or the system is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp left	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front foglamp right	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Front left side marker lamp	The left front side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
Front right side marker lamp	The right front side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.	

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	High beam left	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	High beam right	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp, left	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp, right	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Light sensor Drive to workshop	The lamp sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (▷ page 133).</li> <li>▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch (▷ page 51).</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Low beam left	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Low beam right	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible. Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp left front	The left parking lamps are malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp right front	The right parking lamps are malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Rear fog lamp Substitute bulb on	The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Switch off lights.	This display appears if the driver's door is opened and no SmartKey is in the starter switch.	► Switch off the headlamps.
	Taillamp left Substitute bulb on	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Taillamp right Substitute bulb on	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal left front	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal right front	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Turn signal left mirror	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Turn signal right mirror	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Turn signal left rear Substitute bulb on	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal right rear Substitute bulb on	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Belt system Drive to workshop	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	Steering oil Visit workshop.	The steering gear oil level is too low. There is a danger of steering gear damage.	▶ Have the system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Warning!**



If the level of steering gear oil in reservoir is too low, the steering power assistance could fail. Much greater effort will then be needed to turn the steering wheel.

Do not add steering oil without checking the steering system.

Do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

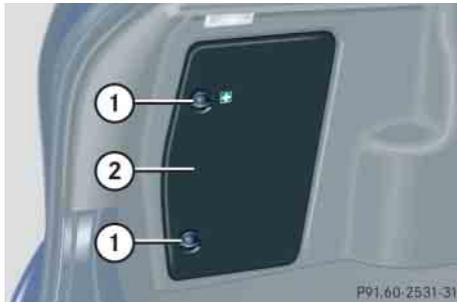
### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause	Possible solution
	Close slid./pop-up sunroof	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel open.	▶ Close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 242).
	Close slid./pop-up sunroof	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel open.	▶ Close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 242).
	Tele Aid malfunction. Drive to workshop	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system* are malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Tele Aid system* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Function unavailable.	This display appears if button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone*.	
	Trunk open	This message will appear whenever the trunk lid is open.	▶ Close the trunk lid.
	Washer fluid please refill	The fluid level has dropped to about $\frac{1}{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 299).

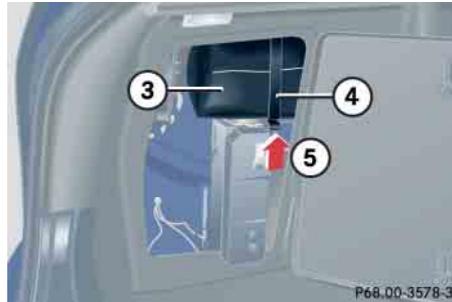
▼ Where will I find ...?

First aid kit

The first aid kit is stored in the trunk behind the left trim panel.



- ① Handles
- ② Trim panel
- ▶ Turn handles ① clockwise.
- ▶ Remove the trim panel ②.



- ③ First aid kit
- ④ Securing strap
- ⑤ To loosen securing strap

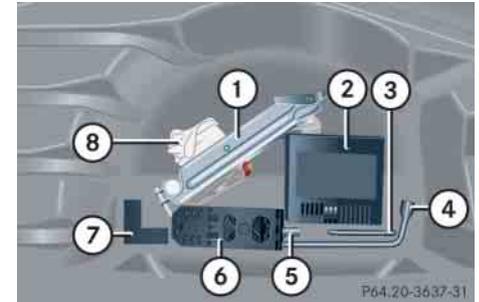
- ▶ Loosen ⑤ the securing strap ④.
- ▶ Remove first aid kit ③.



Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit and air pump are stored in the wheel well below the trunk floor.



- ① Vehicle jack
- ② Air pump
- ③ Alignment bolt
- ④ Wheel wrench
- ⑤ Towing eye bolt
- ⑥ Collapsible wheel chock
- ⑦ Wheel bolts (under cover)
- ⑧ Gloves

### Where will I find ...?

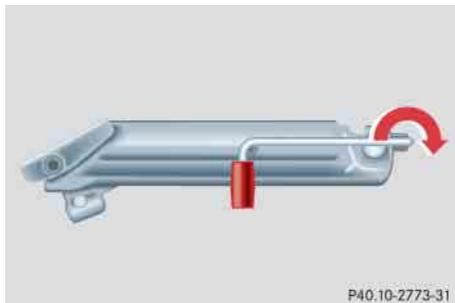
#### Vehicle jack

##### Warning!



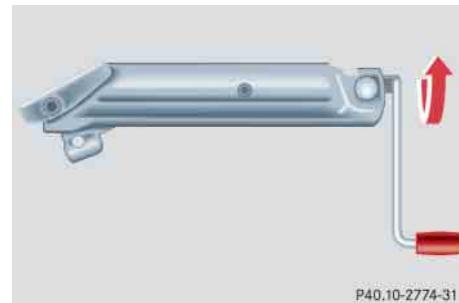
The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jack stands before working under the vehicle.



##### Storage position

- ▶ Remove the vehicle jack from the spare wheel well under the trunk floor.
- ▶ Push the crank handle up.



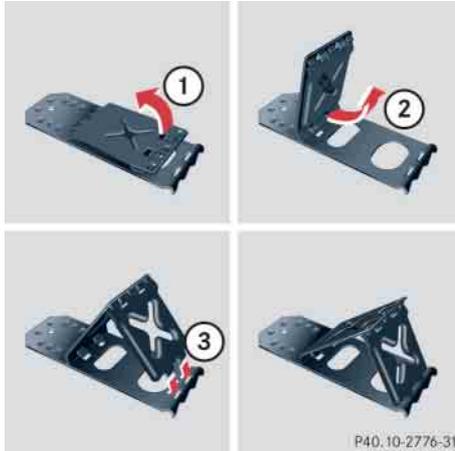
- ▶ Turn the crank handle clockwise until it engages (operational position).

Before storing the vehicle jack in its compartment:

- It should be fully collapsed.
- The handle must be folded in (storage position).

### Setting up the collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to additionally secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing the wheel.



- ① Tilt the plates upward
- ② Fold the lower plate outward
- ③ Insert the plate

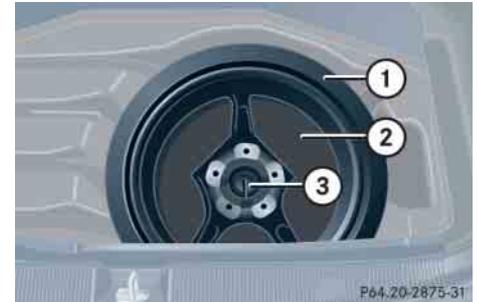
- ▶ Tilt both plates upward ①.
- ▶ Fold the lower plate outward ②.
- ▶ Guide the tabs of the lower plate all the way into the openings of the base plate ③.

### Spare wheel

The spare wheel is located under the trunk floor.

### Removing the spare wheel

- ▶ Lift trunk floor.



- ① Spare wheel
  - ② Storage tray with vehicle tool kit
  - ③ Mounting screw for spare wheel/cover for vehicle tools
- ▶ Turn the mounting screw ③ counter-clockwise.
  - ▶ Remove the spare wheel ①.

### Where will I find ...?

#### Storing the spare wheel

If you wish to store the spare wheel after use, carry out the following steps. Otherwise the spare wheel will not fit the wheel well.

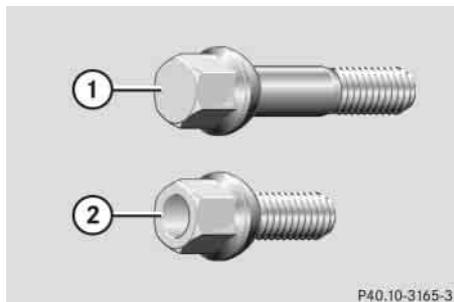
- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the spare wheel.
- ▶ Carefully push the tip of the valve cap into the spare wheel valve and allow the air to escape.



It may take a few minutes for the collapsible tire to deflate completely.

- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on the valve.
- ▶ Place spare wheel ① in wheel well.
- ▶ Turn retaining screw ③ clockwise to its stop to secure the spare wheel.
- ▶ Install the trunk floor.

#### Spare wheel bolts



- ① Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- ② Wheel bolt for light alloy spare wheel rim size 4 1/2B x15 H2



Wheel bolts ② must be used when mounting spare wheel rim size 4 1/2B x15 H2 (▷ page 422).

The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts ② for spare wheel rim size 4 1/2B x15 H2 can cause physical damage to the vehicle.

#### Warning!



Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

For more information on model and spare wheel rim size, see “Technical data” section (▷ page 422).

Unlocking/locking in an emergency

▼ **Unlocking/locking in an emergency**

**Unlocking the vehicle**

If you are unable to unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, open the driver's door using the mechanical key and the trunk lid using the emergency release lever.

**Removing the mechanical key**



- ① Mechanical key locking tab
- ② Mechanical key

- ▶ Move locking tab ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Slide the mechanical key ② out of the housing.

**Unlocking the driver's door**



① Unlocking

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ①.

The driver's door is unlocked.



Unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

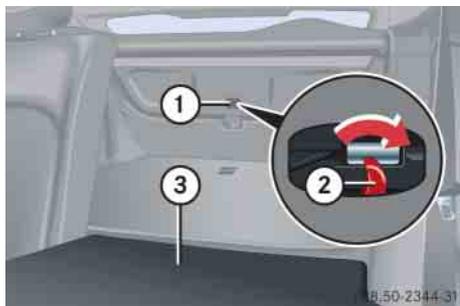
- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

#### Unlocking and opening the trunk lid

A minimum height clearance of 7.1 ft. (2.16 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The emergency release is located on the inside of the trunk lid.



- ① Cover
- ② Emergency release lever
- ③ Rear bench seat backrest

- ▶ Fold backrest ③ forward (▷ page 251).
- ▶ Remove cover ① from the trim on the trunk lid.
- ▶ Push release lever ② all the way to the right.  
The trunk lid unlocks.
- ▶ Lift the trunk lid.



Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.



If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey, opening the trunk from the inside using the emergency release lever will trigger the anti-theft alarm system\*.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

## Unlocking/locking in an emergency

### Locking the vehicle

If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey, do the following:

- ▶ Close the passenger door and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch in the center console (▷ page 98).
- ▶ Check to see whether the locking knob on the passenger door have moved down.
- ▶ If necessary push them down manually.

Except for the driver's door, the vehicle should now be locked.



#### ① Locking

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ①.

The driver's door is locked.

### Fuel filler flap

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, you can open it manually.

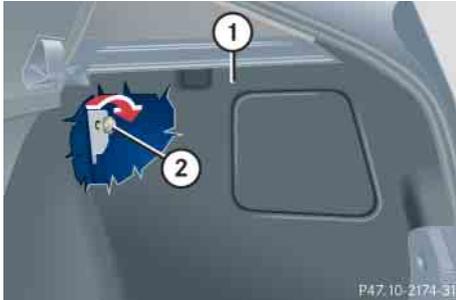
#### Warning!



If you operate the emergency release button, be careful of the sharp edges so that you do not injure yourself.

### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

The release button is on the right-hand side of the luggage compartment behind the side trim.



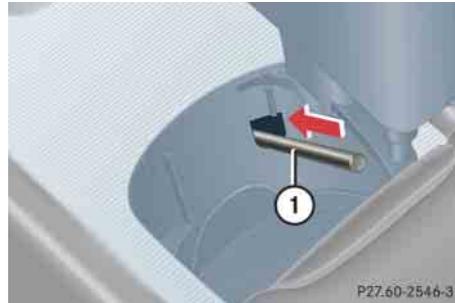
- ① Side trim
- ② Release button

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Remove the side trim ① from the right-hand side of the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Turn release button ② clockwise as far as will go.  
The fuel filler flap is released.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap from outside.

### Manually unlocking the gear selector lever

In the case of power failure the gear selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.

- ▶ Slide out the swiveling cup holder (▶ page 256).



- ① Tool
- ▶ Insert a tool ① (e.g. flat blade screw driver) into the opening.
- ▶ Perform the following two steps simultaneously:

- ▶ Press tool ① forward in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever from position **P**.
- ▶ Remove tool ① from the opening.



The gear selector lever is locked again when moving it to position **P**.

Opening/closing in an emergency

▼ Opening/closing in an emergency

Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

You can open or close the tilt/sliding panel manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The tilt/sliding panel drive is located behind the lens of the interior overhead light.



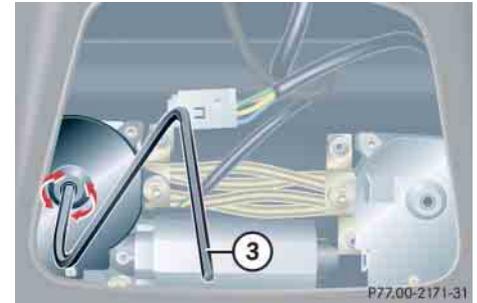
- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- ▶ Pry off lens ① using a flat blade screwdriver.



- ▶ Slide both locking tabs ② in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lower the rear of cover and remove.
- ▶ Remove the cover.



Do not disconnect electrical connectors.



- ▶ Take the crank ③ out of the Operator's Manual pouch.
- ▶ Insert crank ③ through hole.
- ▶ Turn crank ③ clockwise to:
  - slide roof closed
  - raise roof at the rear
- ▶ Turn crank ③ counterclockwise to:
  - slide roof open
  - lower roof at the rear

The tilt/sliding panel must be resynchronized after being operated manually (▷ page 246).

### Replacing SmartKey batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



Keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.



When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.



When changing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing SmartKey batteries

SmartKey

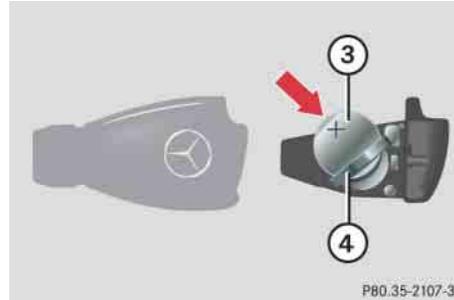
Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

- ▶ Remove mechanical key ① (> page 377).



- ① Mechanical key
- ② Battery compartment

- ▶ Insert mechanical key ① in side opening and push grey slide. Battery compartment ② is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull the battery compartment ② out of the key housing in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove the batteries.



- ③ Battery
- ④ Contact spring

- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ③ under contact spring ④ with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into the housing until it locks in place.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the operation of the SmartKey.

### Replacing bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.



If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.



Substitute bulbs will be brought into use when lamps malfunction. Observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 366).

### Bulbs



**Front lamps**

Lamp	Type
① Additional turn signal lamps	LED
② Halogen headlamp: Turn signal lamp Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Turn signal lamp	1156 A 2357 A
③ Halogen headlamps: Low beam <sup>1</sup> Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Low and high beam	H7 (55 W) D2S-35 W

<sup>1</sup> Vehicles with Bi-Xenon\* headlamps: Low beam and high beam use the same D2S-35W lamp. Do not replace the Xenon bulbs yourself. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Lamp	Type
④ Halogen headlamps: High beam/high beam flasher Bi-Xenon* headlamps: High beam flasher Parking and standing lamps	H7 (55 W) H7 (55 W) W 5 W
⑤ Fog lamp Front fog lamp with cornering fog lamp	HB4 (51 W) H7 (55 W)
⑥ Side marker lamp	W 5 W

**Rear lamps**

Lamp	Type
⑦ High mounted brake lamp	LED
⑧ License plate lamps	C 5 W
⑨ Brake lamp Turn signal lamp	P 21 W PY21W
Tail, parking, standing and side marker lamp	P21/5W
Rear fog lamp (only driver's side)	P21/4W

### Replacing bulbs

#### Warning!



Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

#### Notes on bulb replacement

- Use only 12-volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before replacing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

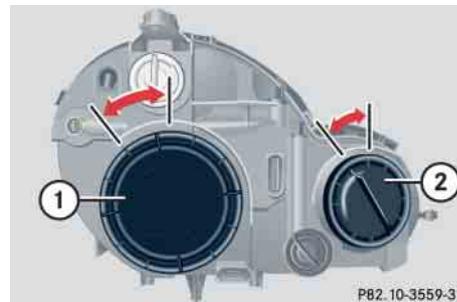
- Additional turn signals in the exterior rear view mirrors
- High mounted brake lamp
- Xenon\* lamps
- Front fog lamps

#### Replacing bulbs for front lamps

Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

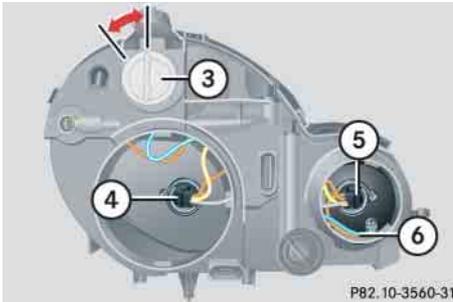
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 291) (except for side marker lamps).

#### Halogen headlamps



#### Left headlamp, mirror-image of right headlamp

- ① Housing cover for low beam headlamp
- ② Housing cover for high beam headlamp, parking and standing lamp



- ③ Bulb socket for turn signal lamp bulb
- ④ Bulb holder of low beam bulb
- ⑤ Bulb holder of high beam bulb
- ⑥ Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb

### Low beam bulb

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ④ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder ④ and is level to it.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb holder ④ with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.

### High beam bulb

- ▶ Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ⑤ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder ⑤.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder ⑤ and is level to it.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb holder ⑤ with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise.

### Replacing bulbs

#### *Front turn signal lamp bulb*

- ▶ Turn bulb socket ③ counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Press gently onto the bulb and turn counterclockwise out of bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ③ and turn clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ③ back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

#### *Parking and standing lamp bulb*

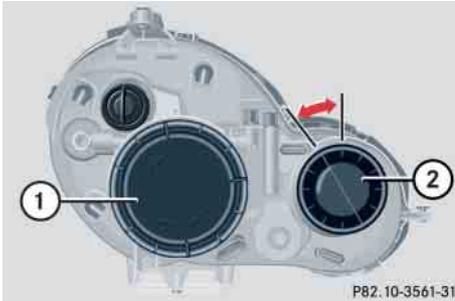
- ▶ Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket ⑥ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ⑥.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb socket ⑥.
- ▶ Press bulb socket ⑥ back into the lamp.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise.

#### **Bi-Xenon\* headlamps**

##### **Warning!**

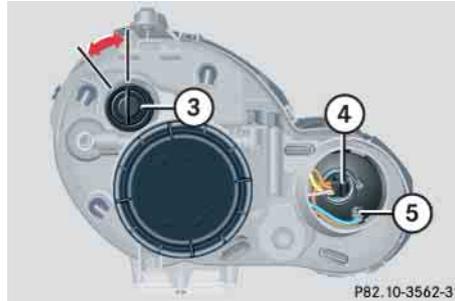


Do not remove the cover ① for the Bi-Xenon headlamp. Because of high voltage in Bi-Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.



**Left headlamp, mirror-image of right headlamp**

- ① Housing cover for Bi-Xenon headlamp
- ② Housing cover for high beam flasher, parking and standing lamp



- ③ Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
- ④ Bulb holder for high beam flasher
- ⑤ Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb

**High beam bulb for high beam flasher**

- ▶ Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ④ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb at its socket out of bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that its socket locates in the recess of bulb holder ④ and is level to it.

- ▶ Reinsert bulb holder ④ with the bulb in the lamp and turn clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise.

**Front turn signal lamp bulb**

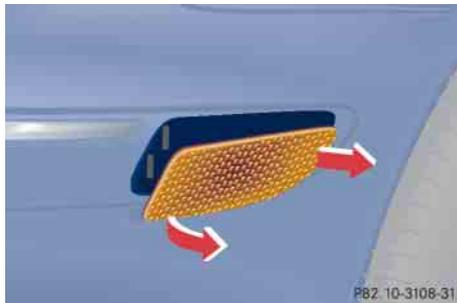
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ③ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Press gently onto the bulb and turn counterclockwise out of bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ③ and turn clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ③ back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

### Replacing bulbs

#### *Parking and standing lamp bulb*

- ▶ Turn housing cover ② counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out bulb socket ⑤ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Press bulb socket ⑤ back into the lamp.
- ▶ Align housing cover ② and turn it clockwise.

#### Side marker lamp bulb



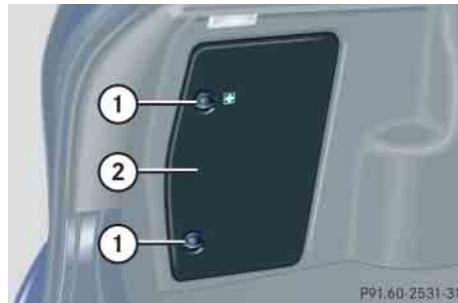
- ▶ Carefully slide the lamp towards the rear in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Remove the front end first.
- ▶ Turn the bulb socket with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb socket.
- ▶ Place the bulb socket back into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ To reinstall the lamp, set the rear end in the bumper and let the front end engage.

#### Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

Before you start to replace a bulb for a rear lamp, do the following first:

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** (> page 110).

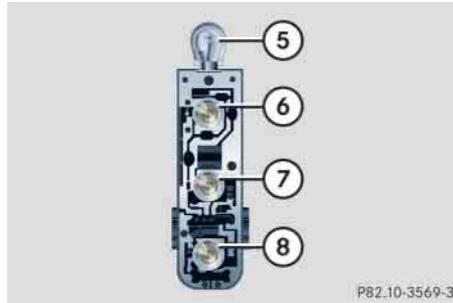
#### Tail lamp unit



- ① Trim panel
- ② Latch
- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Turn latches ① on respective trim panel ② clockwise.
- ▶ Fold trim panel ② to the side.



- ③ Tab
- ④ Bulb socket for side marker lamp bulb
- ▶ Press tabs ③ together.
- ▶ Remove the bulb carrier.
- ▶ Press gently onto the respective bulb and turn counterclockwise out of its bulb socket.
- ▶ Press the new bulb gently into its bulb socket and turn clockwise until it engages.



- ⑤ Brake lamp bulb
- ⑥ Backup lamp bulb
- ⑦ Turn signal lamp bulb
- ⑧ Rear fog lamp bulb (only driver's side), tail, parking and standing lamp
- ▶ Reinstall the bulb carrier.  
Let tabs ③ engage.
- ▶ Reinstall trim panel ②.
- ▶ Turn latches ① counterclockwise.

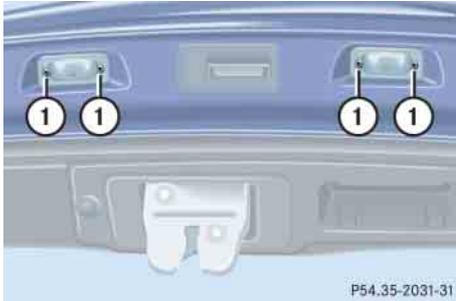
### Side marker lamp

The bulb socket for the side marker lamp bulb is located between the bulb carrier and the vehicle's body.

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Turn latches ① on respective trim panel ② clockwise.
- ▶ Fold trim panel ② to the side.
- ▶ Pull bulb socket ④ with the bulb out of its holder.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ④.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb socket ④.
- ▶ Press bulb socket ④ back into its holder.
- ▶ Reinstall trim panel ②.
- ▶ Turn latches ① counterclockwise.

### Replacing bulbs

#### License plate lamp



#### ① Screw

- ▶ Loosen both screws ① of the respective side.
- ▶ Remove the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Reinstall the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Retighten screws ①.

## ▼ Replacing wiper blades

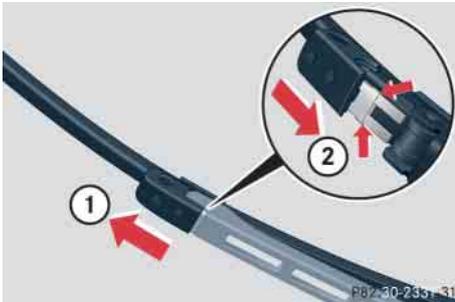
### Warning!



For safety reasons, remove SmartKey from starter switch before replacing a wiper blade, otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

### Removing

- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm forward.



- ① Unlock
- ② Lock

- ▶ Pull the tab in the direction of arrow ① and remove windshield wiper.

### Installing

- ▶ Slide the wiper blade into the cutout on the wiper arm (see arrows).
- ▶ Slide the tab back in the direction of arrow ② until it audibly engages.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back to rest on the windshield.



Never open the hood when the wiper arm is folded forward.

Hold onto the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Flat tire

#### Warning!



The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire pressure and do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Drive to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

#### Preparing the vehicle

---

- ▶ Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- ▶ Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight ahead position.
- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to **P** (manual transmission to first or reverse gear).
- ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 58).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

#### Mounting the spare wheel

---

##### Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 394).

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and the jack out of wheel well below the trunk floor (▷ page 373).
- ▶ Take the spare wheel out of the trunk (▷ page 375).

## Lifting the vehicle

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects.

One wheel chock is included with vehicle tool kit (▷ page 373).

When changing wheel on a level surface:

- ▶ Place the wheel chock (located in the vehicle tool kit) in front of and another sizable object behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

When changing wheel on a hill:

- ▶ Place the wheel chock and other sizeable object on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle.
- ▶ Take the two-piece wheel wrench and the jack out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 373). Assemble wheel wrench.

### Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

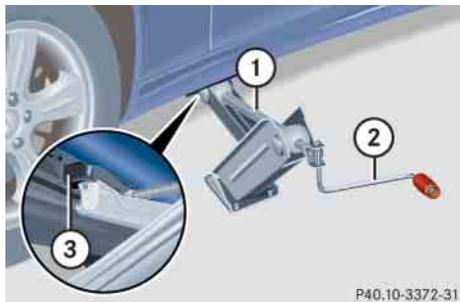
Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.



- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

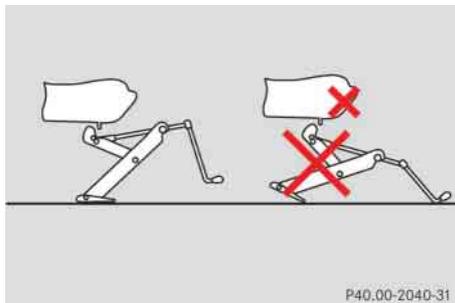
### Flat tire

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.



- ① Jack
- ② Crank
- ③ Take-up bracket

- ▶ Place jack on firm ground.
- ▶ Position jack ① under the take-up bracket ③ so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



- ▶ Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

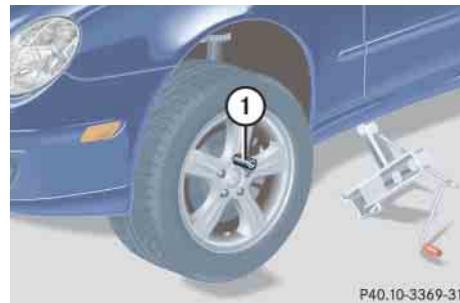
#### Warning!



The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

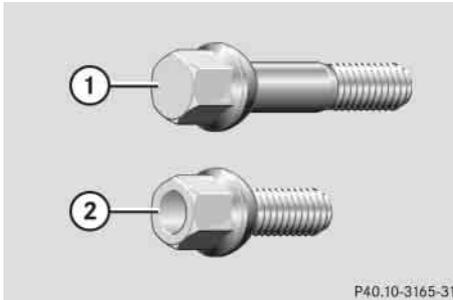
- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.

### Removing the wheel



- ① Alignment bolt
- ▶ Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ▶ Replace this wheel bolt with the alignment bolt ① supplied in the tool kit.
- ▶ Remove the remaining bolts.
- ▶ **!** Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

### Mounting the spare wheel



- ① Wheel bolt for light alloy rims
- ② Wheel bolt for light alloy spare wheel rim size 4 1/2B x 15 H2



Wheel bolts ② must be used when mounting spare wheel rim size 4 1/2B x 15 H2 (▷ page 422).

The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts ② for spare wheel rim size 4 1/2B x 15 H2 can cause physical damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.



To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

### Warning!



Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct mounting bolts.



- ▶ Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.
- ▶ Inflate the spare tire using the electric air pump (▷ page 398).

### Warning!



Inflate spare wheel with collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the spare wheel tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.



### Flat tire



#### Warning!



Use only genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could fall off the jack.



- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

### Inflating the spare tire

#### Warning!



Inflate spare wheel with collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the spare wheel tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

#### Warning!

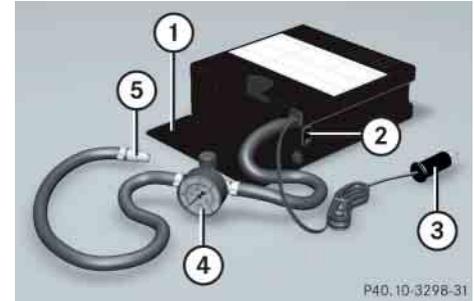


Observe instructions on air pump label.



Do not lower the vehicle before inflating the collapsible tire. Otherwise the rim may be damaged.

- ▶ Take the electric air pump out of the trunk.



- ① Flap
- ② On/off switch
- ③ Electrical plug
- ④ Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
- ⑤ Union nut

- ▶ Open flap ① on electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull out electrical plug ③ and air hose with pressure gauge ④.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve.
- ▶ Screw air hose ④ onto the tire valve.
- ▶ Insert electrical plug ③ into vehicle cigarette lighter socket.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1.
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ②.

The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the spare tire.

- ▶ Inflate the spare tire to approximately 36 psi (2.5 bar).

This takes about five minutes for the spare tire. Air hose ④ and union nut ⑤ can become hot during inflation. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when using the equipment.



Do not operate the electric air pump longer than six minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the electric air pump again after it has cooled off.

- ▶ Press 0 on electric air pump switch ②.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is above 36 psi (2.5 bar), release excess tire pressure using the vent screw.

### Warning!



Follow recommended inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.
- ▶ Store the electrical plug and the air hose behind the flap and place the air pump back in the trunk.

### Flat tire

#### Lowering the vehicle

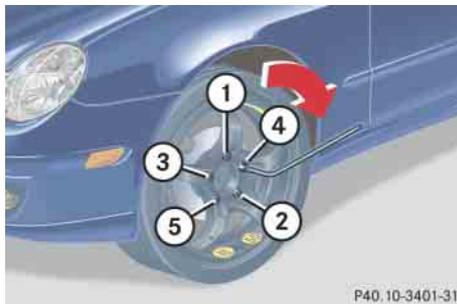
##### Warning!



Inflate spare wheel with collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the spare wheel tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

- ▶ Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



① - ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

##### Warning!



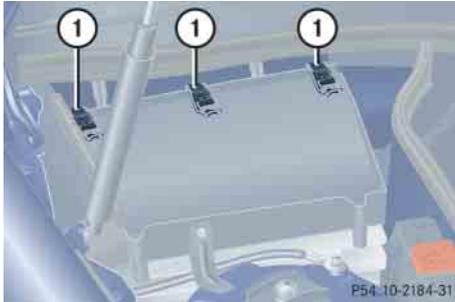
Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 80 lb-ft (110 Nm).

Before storing the jack, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in (storage position) (▷ page 374).

- ▶ Store the jack, the damaged wheel and the other vehicle tools in the wheel well below the trunk floor (▷ page 375).

## ▼ Battery

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side.



### ① Clamps

Removing filter box

- ▶ Release clamps ①.
- ▶ Remove filter box.

Installing filter box

- ▶ Insert filter box properly.
- ▶ Secure it with clamps ①.

### Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 297).

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.



Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

### Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.



### Battery

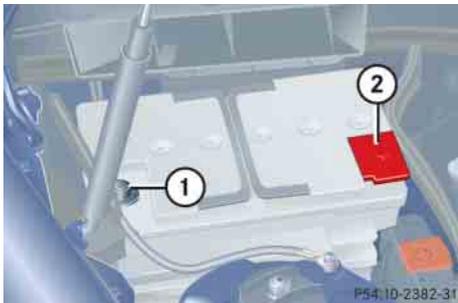


#### Warning!



With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**



- ① Negative terminal
- ② Positive terminal cover

#### Disconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 58).
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 291).
- ▶ Read and observe safety instructions and precautions (▷ page 297).
- ▶ Remove the filter box (▷ page 401).
- ▶ Disconnect battery negative lead from negative terminal ①.
- ▶ Remove cover ② from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

#### Removing the battery

- ▶ Remove the screw-nuts securing the battery.
- ▶ Remove the battery bracket.
- ▶ Take out the battery.

#### Charging and reinstalling battery

- ▶ Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- ▶ Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.

**Warning!**

Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available, permitting the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability. Charge battery in accordance with the instructions for the accessory battery charger.

**Reconnecting the battery**

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ▶ Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover ② (▷ page 402).
- ▶ Connect the negative lead.



**NEVER** invert the terminal connections!

- ▶ Reinstall the filter box (▷ page 401).



The battery, its filler caps and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.



The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):

- Set the clock (▷ page 139) (vehicles with COMAND\*: see COMAND operator's manual).
- Resynchronize side windows (▷ page 240).
- Resynchronize panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* (▷ page 246).

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12-volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

### Jump starting

#### Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Use only jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.



Jump starting may only be performed on the battery installed in the engine compartment.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

### Warning!



Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.

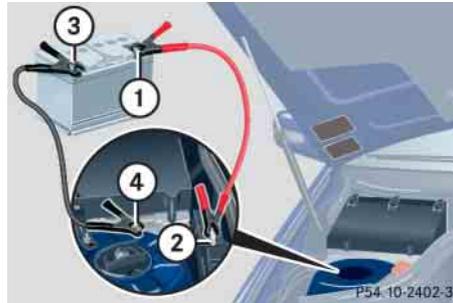
Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (> page 297).

The battery is located in the engine compartment on the right hand side. The terminals for jump starting are located in front of the battery.

- ▶ Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.

On both vehicles:

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply parking brake.
- ▶ Shift gear selector lever to position **P** (manual transmission to Neutral).



- ① Positive terminal of charged battery
  - ② Positive under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
  - ③ Negative terminal of charged battery
  - ④ Negative under hood terminal in front of discharged battery
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① of the charged battery with positive under hood terminal ② in front of the discharged battery with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery ① first.

- ▶ Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of the charged battery with negative under hood terminal ④ in front of the discharged battery with the jumper cables. Clamp cable to charged battery ③ first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

Now you can turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ④ and ③ and then from positive terminals ② and ①.

You can now turn on the lights.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Vehicles with automatic transmission:  
Do not tow-start the vehicle.

### Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.



Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (> page 87) and deactivate the automatic central locking (> page 148).

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.



Vehicles with automatic transmission: Do not tow-start the vehicle.



If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the gear selector lever must be in position **N** (manual transmission: gears disengaged) and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).



To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the transmission, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

### Warning!



If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make sure the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and re-insert.



To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **2** and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

### Towing the vehicle

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.



When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position **2**, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (▷ page 87).

To prevent the vehicle doors from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 148).

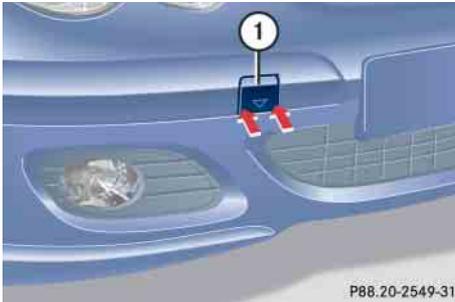
Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.



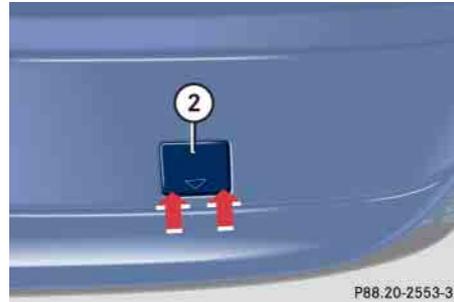
If the battery is disconnected or discharged

- the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch. For more information, see “Battery” (▷ page 401) and “Jump starting” (▷ page 404).
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**. For information on manually unlocking transmission gear selector lever, see (▷ page 380).

Installing towing eye bolt



① Cover on right side of front bumper.



② Cover on right side of rear bumper.

To remove cover:

- ▶ Press mark on cover ① or ② in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the wheel well below the trunk floor).

- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.

To reinstall cover:

- ▶ Fit cover ① or ② and snap into place.

### Fuses

The electrical fuses in your vehicle serve to stop the supply of electricity to a device that is malfunctioning. This helps to prevent damage to the other vehicle electronics.

The following aids are available to help you change fuses.

- Fuse chart
- Spare fuses
- Fuse extractor

#### Warning!



Only use fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question. Otherwise, a short circuit could result and cause a fire.



Only install fuses that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and that have the specified amperage rating.

Otherwise, electrical parts or systems could be damaged.

Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The electrical fuses are located in different fuse boxes.

- Main fuse box in passenger compartment (▷ page 411)
- Fuse box in engine compartment (▷ page 411)
- Fuse box in trunk (▷ page 412)

### Aids for changing fuses

---

#### Fuse chart

The fuse chart is found in the main fuse box in the passenger compartment (▷ page 411). The amperages of the fuses are also given there.

#### Spare fuses

Spare fuses are found in the vehicle tool kit in the spare wheel well (▷ page 373).

#### Fuse extractor

The fuse extractor is found in the fuse box cover in the trunk (▷ page 412).

### Main fuse box in passenger compartment



- ① Main fuse box cover

### Opening fuse box

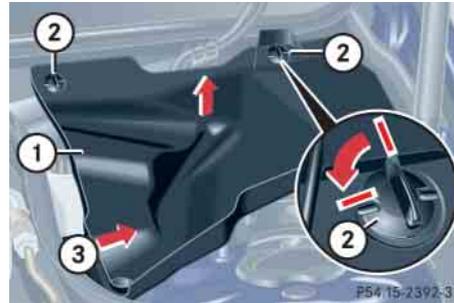
- ▶ Open the driver's door
- ▶ Pull cover ① open with a screw driver or similar tool (see arrow).
- ▶ Remove cover ① rearward.

### Closing fuse box

- ▶ Attach cover ① in the front.
- ▶ Fold cover ① in until it engages.

### Fuse box in engine compartment

The fuse box is located in the engine compartment on the driver's side.

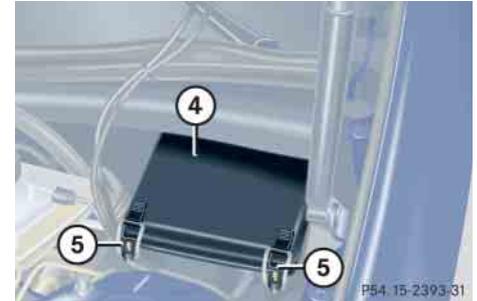


- ① Cover
- ② Screws
- ③ Retainer

### Removing cover

- ▶ Twist screws ② 90° counterclockwise.
- ▶ Lift the rear of cover ①.
- ▶ Slide out retainer ③ and remove cover ① by pulling towards front.

### Opening fuse box



- ④ Fuse box cover
- ⑤ Clamps

- ▶ With a dry cloth, remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ Release clamps ⑤.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ④.

### Closing fuse box

- ▶ Make sure the sealing rubber is properly positioned.
- ▶ Press fuse box cover ④ down and secure with clamps ⑤.

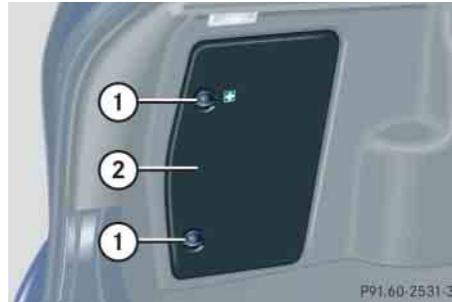
### Fuses

#### Installing cover

- ▶ Insert cover ① sideways into retainer ③.
- ▶ Twist screws ② 90° clockwise.

#### Fuse box in trunk

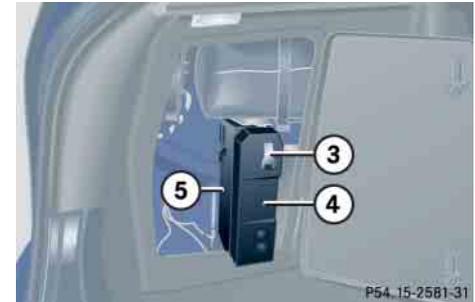
The fuse box is located in the trunk behind the left hand trim panel.



- ① Handles
- ② Trim panel

#### Opening

- ▶ Turn handles ① clockwise.
- ▶ Remove trim panel ②.



- ③ Fuse extractor
- ④ Fuse box cover
- ⑤ Fuse box

- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ④.

#### Closing

- ▶ Insert fuse box cover ④.
- ▶ Insert trim panel ②.
- ▶ Turn handles ① counterclockwise.

## **Technical data**

**Parts service**

**Warranty coverage**

**Identification labels**

**Layout of poly-V-belt drive**

**Engine**

**Rims and Tires**

**Electrical system**

**Main Dimensions**

**Weights**

**Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.**

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.



The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.

## ▼ Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the “warranties” printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

---

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

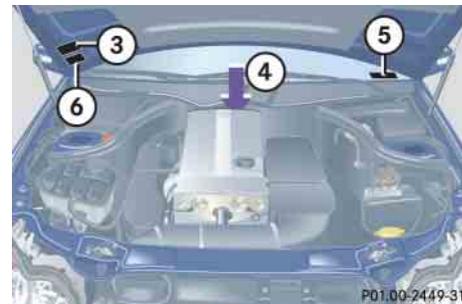
### Identification labels



① Certification label



② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



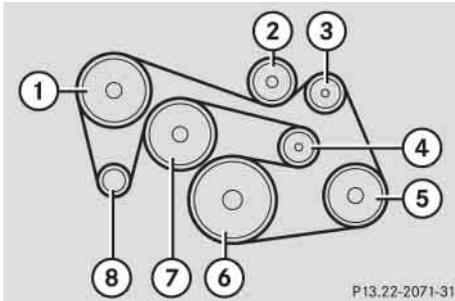
- ③ Vacuum line routing diagram label
- ④ Engine number (engraved on engine)
- ⑤ VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)
- ⑥ Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards



When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

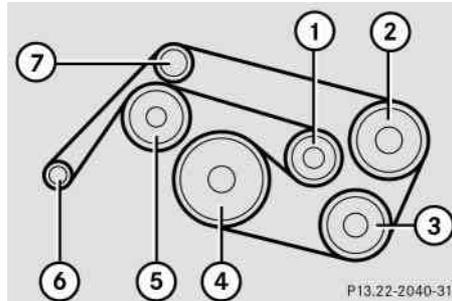
▼ Layout of poly-V-belt drive

C 230 Kompressor



- ① Power steering pump
- ② Idler pulley
- ③ Supercharger
- ④ Automatic belt tensioner
- ⑤ Air conditioning compressor
- ⑥ Crankshaft
- ⑦ Coolant pump
- ⑧ Generator (alternator)

C 320



- ① Automatic belt tensioner
- ② Power steering pump
- ③ Air conditioning compressor
- ④ Crankshaft
- ⑤ Coolant pump
- ⑥ Generator (alternator)
- ⑦ Idler pulley

**Engine**

Model	C 230 Kompressor (203.740) <sup>1</sup>	C 320 (203.764) <sup>1</sup>
Engine	271	112
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	4	6
Bore	3.23 in (82.00 mm)	3.54 in (89.90 mm)
Stroke	3.35 in (85.00 mm)	3.3 in (84.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	109.6 cu in (1796 cm <sup>3</sup> )	195.2 cu in (3199 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	8.5:1	10:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	189 hp / 5800 rpm <sup>2</sup> (141 kW / 5800 rpm)	215 hp / 5700 rpm <sup>2</sup> (160 kW / 5700 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	192 lb-ft / 3500 rpm (260 Nm / 3500 rpm)	229 lb-ft / 3000 rpm (310 Nm / 3000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6000 rpm	6000 rpm
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	2420 mm	2380 mm

<sup>1</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

<sup>2</sup> Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

## ▼ Rims and Tires

Use only tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption



Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. This may result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.



Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for driving at high speeds (> page 310) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

### Rims and Tires

#### Same size tires

---

<b>Model</b>	<b>C 230 Kompressor</b> (standard in Canada; Canada only)
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	7 J x 16 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.22 in (31 mm)
<b>Summer tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	-
<b>All season tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	205/55 R16 91H M+S
<b>Winter tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	205/55 R16 91H M+S

Mixed size tires

<b>Model</b>	<b>C 230 Kompressor</b> (standard in USA; optional in Canada) <b>Evolution Package</b> <b>C 320</b> <b>Evolution Package</b>
<b>Front axle:</b>	
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	7 1/2 J x 17
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.46 in (37 mm)
<b>Summer tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	225/45 R17 91W
<b>Rear axle:</b>	
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	8 1/2 J x 17 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.34 in (34 mm)
<b>Summer tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	245/40 R17 91W <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

### Rims and Tires

#### Spare wheel

---

	<b>C 230 Kompressor</b>	<b>C 320</b>
<b>Rim (light alloy)</b>	4.5 B x 15 H2	4.5 B x 16 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	0.47 in (12 mm)	0.47 in (12 mm)
<b>Collapsible Tire</b>	165 - 15 89P <sup>1</sup>	165/70 - 16 92P <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

▼ **Electrical system**

Model	C 230 Kompressor	C 320
Generator (alternator)	14 V/120 A	14 V/120 A
Starter motor	12 V/1.1 kW	12 V/1.7 kW
Battery	12V/100 Ah	12V/100 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch F 6 MPP 332	Bosch F 8 DPP332 NGK PFR 5 R-11
Electrode gap	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.039 in (1.0 mm)
Tightening torque	18 – 22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)	15 – 22 lb-ft (20 – 30 Nm)

**Main Dimensions**

<b>Model</b>	<b>C 230 Kompressor C 320</b>
<b>Overall vehicle length</b>	171.2 in (4348 mm)
<b>Overall vehicle width</b>	68.0 in (1728 mm)
<b>Overall vehicle height</b>	55.4 in (1406 mm)
<b>Wheelbase</b>	106.9 in (2715 mm)
<b>Track, front</b>	59.2 in (1505 mm)
<b>Track, rear</b>	58.1 in (1476 mm)

▼ **Weights**

<b>Roof load max.</b>	220 lb (100 kg)
-----------------------	-----------------

<b>Trunk load max.</b>	220 lb (100 kg)
------------------------	-----------------

## Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

### Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only brands tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please refer to the

Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
<b>Engine with oil filter</b>	C 230 Kompressor	5.8 US qt (5.5 l)	approved engine oils
	C 320	7.9 US qt (7.5 l)	
<b>Automatic transmission</b>		8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
<b>Manual transmission</b>		1.3 US qt (1.2 l)	MB Manual Transmission Oil
<b>Rear axle</b>		1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
<b>Power steering</b>		approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)
<b>Front wheel hubs</b>		approx. 2.1 oz (60 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
<b>Cooling system</b>	C 230 Kompressor	approx. 5.9 US qt (5.6 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent
	C 320	approx. 6.8 US qt (6.4 l)	

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
<b>Fuel tank including a reserve of</b>		16.4 US gal (62.0 l) 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)  Flexible Fuel Vehicles (identified by a label reading <b>Premium gasoline or E85 only!</b> on fuel filler flap): Alternative fuel: Ethanol fuel (E85)
<b>Air conditioning system</b>			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
<b>Windshield washer</b>		3.2 US qt (3.0 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate <sup>1</sup>
<b>Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system*</b>		6.4 US qt (6.0 l)	

<sup>1</sup> Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing point or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios (> page 435).

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Engine oils

---

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty

Please follow Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles) recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Engine oil additives

---

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Air conditioning refrigerant

---

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

#### Brake fluid

---

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

## Premium unleaded gasoline



To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed  $\frac{2}{3}$  of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

## Fuel requirements



Flexible Fuel Vehicles (identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap) are designed to operate on premium unleaded gasoline or Ethanol fuel (E85), or any mixture of these two.

For more information, see "Flexible Fuel Vehicles" (▷ page 431).

Use only premium unleaded fuel meeting ASTM standard D 439:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number:  $(R+M) / 2$ . This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Gasoline additives

---

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contain these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Refer to Factory Approved Service Products Pamphlet for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend any specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles listed in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Flexible Fuel Vehicles

Flexible Fuel Vehicles are identified by a label reading **Premium gasoline or E85 only!** on fuel filler flap).

These vehicles are designed to operate on premium unleaded gasoline or Ethanol fuel (E85), or on any mixture of these two.

Ethanol fuel (E85) is a mixture of approximately 85% Ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

### Warning!



Ethanol fuel (E85) and its fumes are highly flammable, poisonous and burn easily. Ethanol fuel can cause serious injuries if ignited or if you come into contact with it or inhale fumes of it. Avoid inhalation of Ethanol fumes and skin contact with Ethanol. Extinguish all open flames before fueling. Never smoke or create sparks close to Ethanol.

## Switching fuels

For best performance and driveability it is recommended to use either one or the other fuel. A refueling pattern that alternates between the two different fuels should be avoided if possible.

When switching fuels, make sure:

- Fuel level is below half full.
- Fuel level is above reserve (reserve warning lamp is not lit).
- Amount of added fuel is more than 5 gallons (20 liters).
- Ignition is off during refill.
- Immediately after refueling engine is started and operated for at least five minutes.

These precautions and recommendations are supposed to prevent any difficulties when starting and operating the engine which otherwise may be experienced before the engine has fully adapted to the different fuel.

If in spite of these recommendations the engine does not perform properly, adding more gasoline (at least 3 gallons [12 liters]) to the fuel may improve the engine behavior.

## Cold weather performance

It is possible that starting times will significantly increase at temperatures below 32°F (0°C). At low temperatures the use of a block heater is recommended (see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information). Rough idling may also be experienced at such temperatures before the engine is fully warmed up.



E85 fuel is unsuitable for use when ambient temperatures fall below 14°F (-10°C).

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Hot weather performance

At ambient temperatures above 95°F (35°C) start times may increase and be accompanied by a rough idle following the start.

#### Cruising range

E85 fuel contains less energy per gallon than gasoline. To ensure that engine performance with Ethanol fuel is similar to that when using gasoline, the engine must burn more Ethanol fuel. As a result, it is to be expected that the fuel consumption will increase when using E85 compared to gasoline operation.



Use of E85 may reduce your driving range.

#### Maintenance

Please inform your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you use or have used E85 fuel when your vehicle is delivered for maintenance or repairs.

#### Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -22°F (-30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year-round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approximately - 22°F [-30°C]).

If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approximately - 49°F [-45°C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### **Anticorrosion/antifreeze**

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### *Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity*

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	-35°F (-37°C)	-49°F (-45°C)
C 230 Kompressor	3.0 US qt (2.8 l)	3.3 US qt (3.1 l)
C 320	3.4 US qt (3.2 l)	3.8 US qt (3.6 l)

## Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Both the windshield and headlamp washer systems are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approximately

- 6.4 US qt (6.0 l) in vehicles with headlamp cleaning system\*
- 3.2 US qt (3.0 l) in vehicles without headlamp cleaning system

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You can be seriously burned.

## Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water  
[40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 liters) water]

For temperatures below freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent  
[40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 liters) solvent].



**ABS**

(Antilock Brake System)

Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

**Accessory weight**

(▷ page 323)

**Air pressure**

(▷ page 323)

**Alignment bolt**

Metal pin with thread. The centering pin is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

**Aspect ratio**

(▷ page 323)

**Bar**

(▷ page 323)

**BAS**

(Brake Assist System)

System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

**Bead**

(▷ page 323)

**Bi-Xenon headlamps\***

Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

**CAC**

(Customer Assistance Center)

Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

**CAN system**

(Controller Area Network)

Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping.

**Cockpit**

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

**Cold tire inflation pressure**

(▷ page 323)

**Collapsible tire**

An especially compact spare tire that must be inflated with a provided air pump before using. It should only be used to bring the vehicle to the nearest service station.

**COMAND\***

(Cockpit Management and Data System)

Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and navigation system, as well as other optional equipment (CD changer, telephone, etc.).

### Control system

The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

### Cruise control

Driving convenience system for automatically maintaining the vehicle speed set by the driver.

### Curb weight

(▷ page 323)

### DOT

(Department of Transportation)

(▷ page 323)

### Engine number

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

### Engine oil viscosity

Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

### ESP

(Electronic Stability Program)

Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

### ETD

(Emergency Tensioning Device)

Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.

->SRS

### FSS (Canada vehicles)

(Flexible Service System)

Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. FSS evaluates engine temperature, oil level, vehicle speed, engine speed, distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

### GAWR

(Gross Axle Weight Rating)

(▷ page 323)

### Gear range

Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the gear selector lever.

**GPS\***

(Global Positioning System)  
 Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs CD digital maps for navigation.

**GVW**

(Gross Vehicle Weight)  
 (▷ page 324)

**GVWR**

(Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)  
 (▷ page 324)

**Instrument cluster**

The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer and fuel gauge.

**Kickdown**

Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

**Kilopascal (kPa)**

(▷ page 324)

**Lock button**

Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

**Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles)**

Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. The Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

**Maximum load rating**

(▷ page 324)

**Maximum loaded vehicle weight**

(▷ page 324)

**Maximum tire inflation pressure**

(▷ page 324)

**Memory function\***

Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and mirror positions for each SmartKey.

**MON**

(Motor Octane Number)  
 The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and ->RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

### **Multifunction display**

Display field in the instrument cluster used to present information provided by the control system.

### **Multifunction steering wheel**

Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

### **Normal occupant weight**

(▷ page 324)

### **OCS**

(Occupant Classification System)

The system automatically turns the front passenger front air bag on or off based on the classified occupant size category determined by weight sensor readings from the seat.

### **Overspeed range**

Engine speeds within the red marking of the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### **Poly-V-belt drive**

Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.

### **Power train**

Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including

- engine
- clutch/torque converter
- transmission
- transfer case
- drive shaft
- differential
- axle shafts/axles

### **Production options weight**

(▷ page 324)

### **Program mode selector switch**

Used to switch the automatic transmission between standard operation S and winter operation C.

### **PSI**

(Pounds per square inch)

(▷ page 325)

### **Recommended tire inflation pressure**

(▷ page 325)

### **Restraint systems**

Seat belts, child restraints, lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH). As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

### **Rim**

(▷ page 325)

### **RON**

(Research Octane Number)

The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the →MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

**Shift lock**

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the gear selector lever from being moved out of position **P** without SmartKey turned and brake pedal depressed.

**Sidewall**

(▷ page 325)

**SRS**

(Supplemental Restraint System)  
Air bags, air bag control unit (with crash sensor), emergency tensioning device. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

**Tele Aid\* System**

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.

The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

**Tightening torque**

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

**TIN**

(Tire Identification Number)  
(▷ page 325)

**Tire load rating**

(▷ page 325)

**Tire ply composition and material used**

(▷ page 325)

**Tire speed rating**

(▷ page 325)

**Traction**

(▷ page 325)

**Tread**

(▷ page 325)

**Treadwear indicators**

(▷ page 325)

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

(▷ page 326)

**Vehicle capacity weight**

(▷ page 326)

**Vehicle maximum load on the tire**

(▷ page 326)

**VIN**

(Vehicle Identification Number)  
The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.



- A**
- ABS 25, 81, 437
    - Malfunction indicator lamp 340
    - Messages in display 353
    - Warning lamp 340
  - Accelerator position, automatic
    - transmission\* 165
  - Accessory weight 323
  - Accident
    - In case of 55
  - Activating
    - Air conditioning (cooling) 193
      - Climate control 179
    - Air recirculation mode 189
      - Climate control 177
    - Anti-theft alarm system 86
    - Automatic climate control\* 183
    - Central locking (control system) 148
    - Charcoal filter 191
    - Climate control 173
    - Climate control system 175
    - Defrosting 188
      - Climate control 177
    - Easy-entry/exit feature\* 148
    - Electric air pump 399
    - ESP 85
    - Exterior headlamps 51
    - Exterior lamps 111
    - Exterior rear view mirror parking
      - position\* 169
    - Hazard warning flasher 116
    - Headlamps 51
    - High beams 114
    - Ignition 33
    - Immobilizer 86
    - Rear fog lamp 113
    - Rear window defroster 170
    - Residual heat 193
    - Seat heating\* 106
    - Tow-away alarm 88
    - Windshield wipers 53
  - Adding
    - Coolant 296, 297
    - Engine oil 294
    - Headlamp cleaning fluid 299
    - Windshield washer fluid 299
  - Additional turn signals 385
  - Adjustable air vents, rear passenger
    - compartment 194
      - Climate control 180
  - Adjusting 35
    - Air distribution 186
      - Climate control 176
    - Air volume 187
      - Climate control 176
    - Backrest tilt 36, 38
    - Exterior rear view mirrors 42
    - Head restraint height 37, 38
    - Head restraint height, rear seats 103
    - Head restraint tilt 37, 39
    - Head restraint tilt, rear seats 105
    - Head restraints, rear seats
      - Folding back 104
      - Placing upright 105
    - Instrument cluster illumination 119
    - Interior rear view mirror 42
    - Manual seat 36
    - Mirrors 42
    - Rear seat head restraints 103
    - Seat cushion tilt 36, 38
    - Seat fore and aft adjustment 36, 38
    - Seat height 36, 38
    - Seats 35
    - Steering column height 42
    - Steering column length 42
    - Steering wheel 40

- Adjusting sound functions 199
- Adjusting the volume 199
- Air bags 61
  - Children 62
  - Front 65
  - Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 27, 76, 345
  - Passenger 65
  - Safety guidelines 64
  - Side impact 66
  - Window curtain 66
- Air conditioner refrigerant 428
- Air conditioning (cooling)
  - Turning off 192
    - Climate control 179
  - Turning on 192
    - Climate control 179
- Air distribution
  - Adjusting 186
    - Climate control 176
- Air pressure 323
- Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure
- Air pump, electric
  - Turning on 399
- Air recirculation mode 189
  - Activating 189
    - Climate control 177
  - Deactivating 190
    - Climate control 178
- Air vents, rear passenger compartment
  - Adjustable 194
    - Climate control 180
- Air volume
  - Adjusting 187
    - Climate control 176
- Alarm
  - Audible 80, 87, 88
  - Canceling 87, 88
  - Visual 86
- Alarm system
  - Anti-theft 86
- Alignment bolt 396
- Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 437
- Anticorrosion/antifreeze 433
- Antiglare
  - Automatic\* 168
  - Manual 167
- Antilock brake system (ABS) 437
- Anti-theft alarm system
  - Arming 86
    - Canceling alarm 87, 88
    - Disarming 87
- Anti-theft systems 86
  - Anti-theft alarm system 86
  - Immobilizer 86
    - Tow-away alarm 87
- Aquaplaning 281
- Armrest
  - Storage spaces 255
- Ashtrays
  - Center console 257
  - Rear seat 258
- Aspect ratio 323
- ATF (automatic transmission fluid) 296
- AUDIO menu 129
  - Selecting radio station 130
  - Selecting satellite radio\* station 130

- Audio system 195
    - Audio and telephone, operation 195
    - Button and soft key operation 198
    - CD\* operation 213
    - Operating and display elements 196
    - Operating safety 195
    - Operation 198
    - Radio operation 203
    - Switching off 199
    - Switching on 198
    - Telephone\* operation 220
  - Auto-dimming\* for rear view mirror 168
  - Automatic central locking
    - Activating/deactivating (control system) 148
  - Automatic climate control\* 182
    - Activating 183
    - Adjusting air distribution 186
    - Air recirculation mode 189
    - Deactivating 183
    - Defrosting 188
    - Setting the temperature 185
  - Automatic headlamp mode 111
  - Automatic lighting control
    - Activating 117
    - Deactivating 117
  - Automatic locking when driving 97
  - Automatic shift program\*
    - Program mode selector switch 164
  - Automatic time change
    - (summer-/winter) 141
  - Automatic transmission\* 159, 296
    - Accelerator position 165
    - Automatic shift program 164
    - Comfort program mode 164
    - Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 166
    - Fluid level 296
    - Gear ranges 161
    - Gear selector lever 159
    - Gear selector lever position 159, 162
    - Gear shifting malfunctions 166
    - Kickdown 165
    - Manual shifting 160
    - One-touch gearshifting 160
    - Program mode selector switch 164
    - Starting with 49
    - Transmission fluid 296
    - Working on the vehicle 165
- B**
- Backrest
    - Folding forward 251
    - Folding rearward 251
  - Backup lamps
    - Bulbs 384
  - Bar 323
  - BAS 82, 437
    - Messages in display 354
  - Batteries, SmartKey
    - Check lamp 93
    - Checking 93
    - Replacing 382, 383
  - Battery discharged
    - Jump starting 404
  - Battery, vehicle 297, 401
    - Charging 402
    - Disconnecting 402
    - Reconnecting 403
    - Reinstalling 402
    - Removing 402
  - Bead 323
  - Bi-Xenon headlamps\* 437
  - Bi-Xenon type\*
    - Front lamp bulbs 388
  - Block heater 329

- Bolts
  - For spare wheel 376
- Brake
  - Indicator lamp 25
- Brake assist system (BAS) 437
- Brake fluid 290, 428
  - Checking 290
  - Message in display 358
- Brake lamp bulbs 385
- Brake pads
  - Message in display 358
- Brakes 278
  - Warning lamp 341
- Break-in period 276
- Bulbs, replacing 384
  - Additional turn signals 385
  - Brake lamps 385
  - Fog lamps 385
  - Front lamps 385
  - High beam 385
  - High beam flasher 385
  - License plate lamps 385, 392
  - Low beam 385
  - Parking lamps 385, 388, 390
  - Rear fog lamp 385, 390
  - Rear lamps 385
- Side marker lamp 391
- Side marker lamps 385, 390
- Standing lamps 385, 388, 390
- Tail lamp assemblies 385
- Tail lamp unit 390
- Turn signal lamps 385
- Button
  - Audio system 198
- C**
- CAC (Customer Assistance Center) 437
- Calling up
  - Range (distance to empty) 152
  - Service indicator 331
- CAN system 437
- Capacities
  - Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. 426
- Cargo compartment
  - Lighting 118
  - Tie-down rings 253
- Cargo tie-down rings 253
- Catalytic converter 285
- CD changer\* 213
- CD changer\* operation 215
- CD player
  - Operating 131
- CD\* operation 213
- Center console 27
  - Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 27, 76, 345
  - Lower part 28
  - Upper part 27
- Centigrade
  - Setting temperature units 137
- Central locking
  - Automatic 97
  - From inside 98
  - Switch 98
  - Switching on/off (control system) 148
  - Unlocking from inside 98
- Central locking switch 98
- Changing
  - CDs 213
  - Key setting 148
- Charcoal filter 191
  - Activating 191
  - Deactivating 192
- Charging
  - Vehicle battery 402
- CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp 342

- Checking
  - Brake fluid 290
  - Coolant level 290, 296, 359
  - Headlamp cleaning fluid 290
  - Oil level 290, 292
  - Tire inflate pressure 290
  - Vehicle lighting 290
  - Windshield washer fluid 290
- Child safety 70
  - Air bags 62
  - Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 27, 76, 345
  - Infant and child restraint systems 66, 70
  - LATCH child seat anchors 78
  - OCS 73
- Child seat anchors see LATCH child seat anchors
- Cigarette lighter 259
- Cleaning
  - Cup holders 337
  - Gear selector lever 337
  - Hard plastic trim items 337
  - Headlamps 167
  - Headliner 337
  - Instrument cluster 337
  - Leather upholstery 338
  - Light alloy wheels 336
  - MB Tex upholstery 338
  - Plastic and rubber parts 338
  - Seat belts 337
  - Steering wheel 337
  - Upholstery 338
  - Windows 336
  - Windshield 54
  - Wiper blades 336
  - Wood trims 338
- Cleaning tires 302
- Climate control 172
  - Adjusting air distribution and volume 176
  - Defogging windshield 176
  - Defrosting 177
  - Rear window defroster 170
  - Setting the temperature 175
- Clock 25, 139
- Closing
  - Ashtray, center console 258
  - Cup holder 257
  - Glove box 254
  - Hood 292
  - Luggage compartment 95
  - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* in an emergency 381
  - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* with SmartKey 244
  - Storage compartment, armrest 255
  - Trunk lid 95
  - Windows 238
  - Windows with SmartKey 239
- Cockpit 22, 437
- Cockpit management and data system (COMAND\*) 437
- Cold tire inflation pressure 323
- Collapsible tire 437
- Collapsible wheel chock 375
- COMAND\* see separate operating instructions 437
- Combination switch 114
  - Turn signals 52
  - Windshield wipers 53
- Comfort driving
  - Transmission program mode 164
- Control and operation of radio transmitters 284

- Control system 123, 438
    - AUDIO menu 129
    - Convenience submenu 148
    - Display digital speedometer 128, 129
    - Display outside temperature 128, 129
    - Functions 124, 127
    - Instrument cluster submenu 137, 139
    - Interior lighting delayed shut-off 147
    - Lighting submenu 144
    - Menus 126, 127
    - Multifunction display 123
    - Multifunction steering wheel 124
    - NAVI\* menu 131
    - Selecting radio system 130
    - Selecting satellite radio\* system 130
    - Settings menu 133
    - Standard display menu 128
    - Submenu Time/Date 139
    - Submenus 125, 127
    - TEL\* menu 153
    - Trip computer menu 151
    - Vehicle status message memory menu 132
    - Vehicle submenu 148
    - Convenience submenu 148
      - Activating easy-entry/exit feature\* 148
      - Setting key dependency 149
      - Setting parking position\* for exterior rear view mirror 150
    - Coolant 296, 359, 432
      - Adding 296, 297
      - Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity 432
      - Capacities 426
      - Checking level 296, 359
      - Messages in display 359–361
      - Refilling 296
      - Temperature 286, 360
      - Temperature gauge 25, 120
    - Coolant level
      - Checking 290, 296, 359
    - Cornering fog lamps\* 114
      - Switching off 115
      - Switching on 115
    - Cruise control 247, 438
      - Canceling 248
      - Driving downhill 248
      - Driving uphill 248
      - Fine adjustment 249
      - Message in display 362
      - Setting current speed 248
      - Setting speeds 249
    - Cruise control lever 247
    - Cruising range, fuel 432
    - Cup holders 256
      - Cleaning 337
    - Curb weight 323
    - Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 437
- D**
- Date (day)
    - Setting 142
  - Date (month)
    - Setting 141
  - Date (year)
    - Setting 143
  - Daytime running lamp mode 112
    - Setting 144

- Deactivating
  - Air conditioning (cooling) 192
    - Climate control 179
  - Air recirculation mode 190
    - Climate control 178
  - Alarm 87
  - Anti-theft alarm system 87
  - Automatic climate control\* 183
  - Central locking (control system) 148
  - Charcoal filter 192
  - Climate control 173
  - Climate control system 175
  - Cruise control 248
  - Defrost 188
  - Defrosting
    - Climate control 177
  - ESP 84
  - Exterior lamps 111
  - Exterior lamps delayed shut-off 146
  - Front fog lamps 146
  - Hazard warning flasher 116
  - Headlamps 57
  - Immobilizer 86
  - Rear window defroster 170
  - Residual heat 193
  - Seat heating\* 106
  - Tow-away alarm 88
- Deep water see Standing water 284
- Defogging
  - Windshield 187
    - Climate control 176
- Defrosting 188
  - Climate control 177
- Delayed shut-off
  - Exterior lamps 146
- Department of Transportation see DOT
- Dialing
  - A number (telephone\*) 154
- Difficulties
  - While driving see Problems while driving 55
  - With starting 49
- Digital speedometer 129
- Direction of rotation (tires) 303
- Discharged battery
  - Jump starting 404
- Disconnecting
  - Vehicle battery 402
- Display
  - Messages in display 362
- Display elements
  - Audio system 196
- Displays
  - Digital speedometer 129
  - Engine oil 293
  - Outside temperature 129
  - Selecting display for status indicator 138
  - Service indicator 330
  - Showing malfunctions 132
  - Symbol messages 357
  - Text messages 349
  - Vehicle status messages 347
- Distance to empty (range)
  - Calling up 152
- Door control panel 30
- Door handle 30
- Door unlock
  - With Tele Aid\* 268
- Doors
  - Message in display 362
  - Opening from inside vehicle 94
  - Opening from outside 92
  - Opening from the outside 92
- DOT 323

- Downhill driving
    - Cruise control 248
  - Downshifting
    - Automatic transmission\* 160
    - Manual transmission 158
  - Drinking and driving 277
  - Driving
    - Aquaplaning 281
    - General instructions 44, 277
    - In winter 283
    - Problems 55
    - Safety systems 81
    - Through standing water 284
  - Driving abroad 284
  - Driving instructions 277
  - Driving off 279
  - Driving safety systems
    - ABS 81
    - BAS 82
    - ESP 83
  - Driving systems 247
    - Cruise control 247
    - Driving safety systems 81
- E**
- Easy-entry/exit feature\* 100
    - Activating 148
  - Electrical fuses 410
  - Electrical outlet 260
  - Electrical system
    - Technical data 423
  - Electronic Stability Program see ESP 438
  - Emergency call system\* 262
  - Emergency calls
    - "911" 234
    - Initiating an emergency call 264
    - With Tele Aid\* 263
  - Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 166
  - Emergency operations
    - Closing panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* 381
    - Locking the vehicle 379
    - Opening panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* 381
    - Releasing trunk lid from inside 96
    - Remote door unlock 268
    - Unlocking the Trunk lid 378
    - Unlocking the vehicle 377
  - Emergency tensioning device see ETD 438
  - Emission control 286
  - Emission control label 416
  - Ending
    - A call (telephone\*) 154
  - Engine
    - Compartment 291
    - Starting with automatic transmission\* 49
    - Starting with manual transmission 48
    - Starting with the SmartKey 48, 49
    - Technical data 418
    - Turning off with the key 58
  - Engine cleaning 335
  - Engine compartment 291
    - Fuse box in 411
    - Hood 291
  - Engine malfunction indicator lamp 25, 342
  - Engine number 438

- Engine oil 292, 428
  - Adding 294
  - Additives 428
  - Checking level 292
  - Consumption 292
  - Display messages 363–364
  - Filler neck 295
  - Messages in display 293, 363–364
  - Viscosity 438
- Engine oil level see Oil level
- ESP 25, 83, 438
  - Messages in display 355–356
  - Switching off 84
  - Switching on 85
  - Warning lamp 343
- ETD 438
  - Safety guidelines 64
- ETD (Emergency tensioning device) 69
- Ethanol fuel
  - At the gas station 288
  - Switching fuels 431
- Exterior lamp switch 110
- Exterior lamps
  - Delayed shut-off 146
- Exterior rear view mirror
  - Parking position\* for 150
- Exterior rear view mirrors
  - Adjusting 42
- F**
- Fahrenheit
  - Setting temperature units 137
- Fastening the seat belts 44
- Fine adjustment
  - Cruise control 249
- First aid kit 373
- Flat tire 394
  - Inflating the spare tire 398
  - Lowering the vehicle 400
  - Mounting the spare wheel 394
  - Preparing the vehicle 394
  - Spare wheel 375
  - Tighten wheel bolts 400
- Flexible fuel vehicles 431
  - At the gas station 288
  - Switching fuels 431
- Flexible Service System (Canada vehicles) 330, 438
- Fog lamp, rear
  - Message in display 368
  - Switching on 113
- Fog lamps, front
  - Messages in display 366
  - Replacing bulbs 385, 386
  - Switching on 113
- Front air bags 65
- Front lamps
  - Bi-Xenon\* type 388
  - Halogen-type 386
  - Messages in display 366–370
  - Replacing bulbs 385, 386
  - Switching on 110
- Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 27, 76, 345
- Front seat backrest
  - Folding backrest back 40
  - Folding backrest forward 39
- Front seat head restraints
  - Installing 102
  - Power seat\* 103
  - Manual seat 102
  - Power seat\* 103
  - Removing 102
  - Power seat\* 103
- Front seats
  - Heating\* 106

- FSS see Flexible Service System (Canada vehicles)
- Fuel 289
  - Additives 430
  - Cruising range 432
  - E85 (Ethanol fuel) 432
  - Fuel reserve warning lamp 344
  - Gasoline additives 430
  - Premium unleaded gasoline 289, 427, 429
  - Requirements 429
  - Reserve warning 25
  - Switching (Flexible fuel vehicle) 431
  - Technical data 426
- Fuel additives 430
- Fuel cap
  - Message in display 365
- Fuel consumption statistics
  - After start 151
  - Since last reset 151
- Fuel filler flap 288
  - Locking 288
  - Opening in an emergency 379
  - Unlocking 288
- Fuel tank
  - Capacity 427
  - Filler flap 288
- Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
  - Capacities 426
- Functions (control system) 124, 127
  - Resetting 135
- Fuse box 411
  - In trunk 412
- Fuse chart 410
- Fuse extractor 410, 412
- Fuses 410
  - Aid for changing 410
  - Fuse box in engine compartment 411
  - Fuse box in passenger compartment 411
  - Fuse box in trunk 412
  - Fuse chart 410
  - Fuse extractor 410, 412
- G**
- Garage door opener\* 29, 269
- Gasoline
  - Gasoline additives 430
- Gasoline see Fuel 289
- GAWR 323
- Gear range 438
  - Automatic transmission\* 161
  - Limiting 161
  - Shifting into optimal 161
- Gear range limit
  - Canceling 161
- Gear selector lever 25, 159
  - Cleaning 337
  - Position (Automatic transmission\*) 25, 159, 162
- Global
  - Locking 92
  - Unlocking 92
- Global Positioning System (GPS) 439
- Glove box 23, 254
  - Closing 254
  - Opening 254
- Good visibility 167
- GPS 439
- Gross Axle Weight Rating see GAWR

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating see GVWR  
 Gross Vehicle Weight see GVW  
 GVW 324  
 GVWR 324

## H

Halogen-type  
   Front lamp bulbs 386  
 Hands-free microphone\* 29  
 Hard plastic trim items  
   Cleaning 337  
 Hazard warning flasher 116  
   Switching off 116  
   Switching on 116  
 Head restraints  
   Front seats 37, 102  
     Manual seat 102  
     Power seat\* 103  
   Manual seat 37, 102  
   Power seat\* 38, 102  
   Rear seats 103  
 Headlamp cleaning fluid  
   Checking 290  
 Headlamp cleaning system\*  
   Refilling 299

Headlamps  
   Automatic control 111  
   Bi-Xenon\* 437  
   Bi-Xenon\* type  
     Replacing bulbs 388  
   Cleaning system\* 167  
   Halogen-type  
     Replacing bulbs 386  
   Refilling washer fluid 299  
   Switching off 57  
   Switching on 51  
   Washer fluid\* 435  
   Washer system\* 435  
 Headliner  
   Cleaning 337  
 Heated seats\* 106  
 Height adjustment  
   Head restraints 37, 38  
   Rear seat head restraints 103  
   Seat belts 46  
 High beam flasher 114  
 High beam headlamps  
   Messages in display 367  
   Replacing bulbs 385, 387  
     Bi-Xenon-type 389  
   Switching on 114

High mounted brake lamp 385  
 Hood 291  
   Closing 292  
   Message in display 365  
   Opening 291  
 Hydroplaning see Aquaplaning 281

## I

Identification labels 416  
 Ignition 33  
   Switching on 48, 49  
 Immobilizer 86  
   Activating 86  
   Deactivating 86  
 Indicator lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning  
 Infant and child restraint systems 70  
   Installing 77  
   LATCH child seat anchors 78  
 Inflating  
   Spare tire 398  
 Information  
   Button for Tele Aid\* 266  
 Installing  
   Infant and child restraint systems 77  
   Towing eye bolt 409  
   Wiper blades 393

- Instrument cluster 24, 119, 439
    - Cleaning 337
    - Coolant temperature display 120
    - Illumination 119
    - Lamps in 343–344
    - Multifunction display 123
    - Outside temperature indicator 121
    - Selecting language 138
  - Instrument lighting 119
  - Instruments and controls see Cockpit
  - Interior lighting 117
    - Activating automatic control 117
    - Deactivating automatic control 117
    - Delayed shut-off (Control system) 147
    - Manual operation 118
  - Interior rear view mirror
    - Adjusting 42
    - Antiglare (manual) 167
  - Interior storage spaces
    - Armrest 255
    - Cup holders 256
  - Intermittent wiping 54
- J**
- Jack 373
  - Jump starting 404
- K**
- Key dependency memory
    - Settings 149
  - Key positions in starter switch 33
  - Key, mechanical 377
  - Key, SmartKey
    - Battery check lamp 92
    - Checking the batteries 93
    - Factory setting 92
    - Global locking 92
    - Global unlocking 92
    - Loss of 94
    - Messages in display 365
    - Positions in starter switch 33
    - Remote control 90
    - Restoring to factory setting 93
    - Selective setting 92
    - Starting the engine 48, 49
    - Unlocking with 32
  - Kickdown 165, 439
  - Kilometers/miles in speedometer 137
  - Kilopascal 324
  - Km/h or mph in speedometer 137
- L**
- Labels, identification 416
  - Lamp bulbs, exterior 384
  - Lamps, exterior
    - Front 385
    - Light sensor 367
    - Messages in display 366–370
    - Rear 385
  - Lamps, indicator and warning
    - ABS 340
    - Air bag Off 66
    - Battery (SmartKey) 92
    - Brake 25
    - Brakes 341
    - CHECK ENGINE 342
    - Engine diagnostics 342, 344
    - ESP 343
    - Fuel reserve 344
    - Instrument cluster 343–344
    - Low beam 25
    - Seat belts 344
    - Service indicator 330
    - SRS 61, 344
  - Language
    - Multifunction display 138
    - Setting 138

- LATCH child seat anchors 78
  - Folding back 78, 79
- Layout of poly-V-belt drive 417
- Leather upholstery
  - Cleaning 338
- License plate lamps
  - Messages in display 367
  - Replacing bulbs 385, 392
- Light alloy wheels
  - Cleaning 336
  - Technical data 420
- Light sensor 367
- Lighter see Cigarette lighter
- Lighting 110
  - Automatic headlamp mode 111
  - Combination switch 114
  - Daytime running lamp mode 112
  - Exterior lamp switch 110
  - Front fog lamps 113
  - High beams 114
  - Instrument cluster illumination 119
  - Instruments 119
  - Interior 117
  - Interior delayed shut-off (Control system) 147
  - Locator lighting 112
  - Low beam 110
  - Low beam, indicator lamp 25
  - Manual headlamp mode 111
  - Night security illumination 112
  - Parking lamps 110
  - Rear fog lamp 113
  - Settings (control system) 144
- Limiting the gear range 161
- Limp Home Mode 166
- Loading 250
  - Cargo tie-down rings 253
  - Instructions 252
  - Roof rack\* 250
  - Split rear bench seat 250
- Loading terminology 323
- Loading the vehicle 303
- Locator lighting 112
  - Setting 145
- Lock buttons 439
- Locking 56, 90
  - Automatic while driving 97
  - Centrally from inside 98
  - Fuel filler flap 288
  - Global, SmartKey 92
  - Vehicle in an emergency 379
- Loss of keys 94
- Loss of Service and Warranty Information
  - Booklet 415
- Low beam headlamps
  - Messages in display 368
  - Replacing bulbs 385, 387
- Lowering
  - Vehicle 400
- Lubricants
  - Technical data 426
- Luggage compartment
  - Closing 95
  - Closing the lid 95
  - Opening from inside vehicle 95
  - Trunk lid emergency release 96
- Luggage cover 252

**M**

- Main dimensions 424
- Maintenance
  - Vehicles with E85 fuel 432
- Maintenance service
  - Overdue 331
  - Types 331
- Maintenance service indicator
  - Calling up 331, 332
  - Clearing 331, 332
- Maintenance System (USA vehicles) 330, 439
- Malfunction
  - Displaying 132
- Malfunction memory
  - Calling up 132
  - Clearing 133
- Manual headlamp mode 111
- Manual operations
  - Fuel filler flap 379
  - Interior lighting control 118
  - Locking the vehicle 379
  - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* 381
  - Unlocking the driver's door 377
  - Unlocking the trunk lid 378
- Unlocking transmission gear selector lever 380
- Manual seat
  - Adjusting 36
  - Adjusting backrest tilt 36
  - Adjusting head restraint height 37
  - Adjusting head restraint tilt 37, 39
  - Adjusting seat cushion tilt 36
  - Adjusting seat height 36
  - Front seat head restraints 102
  - Seat fore and aft adjustment 36
- Manual transmission 157
  - Shifting into reverse 158
  - Starting with 48
- MAXCOOL maximum cooling 188
- Maximum load rating 324
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight 324
- Maximum tire inflation pressure 324
- MB Tex upholstery
  - Cleaning 338
- Mechanical key 377
- Memory function\* 107, 439
  - Recalling positions from memory 108
  - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 109
  - Storing key dependent settings 108
- Menus 124
  - AUDIO 129
  - In control system 126, 127
  - NAVI\* 131
  - Settings menu 133
  - Standard display 128
  - Submenus 125
  - TEL\* 153
  - Trip computer 151
  - Vehicle status message memory menu 132
- Microphone
  - Hands-free microphone 29
- Miles/kilometers in speedometer
  - Setting 137
- Mirrors
  - Adjusting 42
  - Auto-dimming\* for rear view mirrors 168
  - Exterior rear view mirror parking position\* 150, 169
  - Exterior rear view mirrors 42
  - Interior rear view mirror 42, 167
  - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position\* 109

MON 289  
 MON (Motor Octane Number) 439  
 Mph or km/h in speedometer 137  
 Multifunction display 123, 440  
   Displaying gear range 161  
   Selecting language 138  
   Setting date (day) 142  
   Setting date (month) 141  
   Setting date (year) 143  
   Standard display 127  
 Multifunction display messages  
   ABS 353  
   BAS 354  
   Brake fluid 358  
   Brake pads 358  
   Coolant 359–361  
   Cruise control 362  
   Display 362  
   Doors 362  
   Engine oil 363–364  
   ESP 355–356  
   Fuel cap 365  
   Hood 365  
   Key, SmartKey 365  
   Lamps, exterior 366–370  
   Oil 363–364

Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding  
   panel\* 372  
 Parking brake 358  
 Restraint system 356  
 SRS 356  
 Steering gear oil level 371  
 Tele Aid\* 372  
 Telephone\* 372  
 Trunk lid 372  
 Windshield washer fluid 372  
 Multifunction steering wheel 26, 124,  
   440  
   Buttons 124

## N

Navigation system\*  
   Operating 131  
   See separate COMAND\* operating in-  
   structions  
 Night security illumination 112  
   Setting 146  
 Normal occupant weight 324

## O

Occupant Classification System see OCS  
 Occupant distribution 324  
 Occupant safety 60  
   Air bags 61  
   Children and air bags 62  
   Children in the vehicle 70  
   Fastening the seat belt 44  
   Front passenger front air bag off indica-  
   tor lamp 27, 76, 345  
   Infant and child restraint systems 66,  
   70  
   LATCH child seat anchors 78  
   OCS 73, 440  
   Seat belts 44, 64  
 OCS 73, 440  
   Self-test 77  
 Odometer, main 25  
 Oil  
   Adding 294  
   Consumption 292  
   Filler neck 295  
   Viscosity 438  
 Oil level  
   Checking 290

- One-touch gearshifting 160
    - Canceling gear range limit 161
    - Downshifting 160
    - Upshifting 160
  - Opening
    - Ashtray, center console 257
    - Ashtray, rear seat 258
    - Cup holders 256
    - Doors from the inside 94
    - Fuel filler flap 289
    - Fuel filler flap manually 379
    - Glove box 254
    - Hood 291
    - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* 242, 381
    - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* in an emergency 381
    - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* with SmartKey 244
    - Roller sunblinds\* 241
    - Side windows 237
    - Storage compartment, armrest 255
    - Trunk lid from the inside 95
    - Windows 237
    - Windows with SmartKey 239
  - Operating
    - Audio system 195
    - CD player 131
    - COMAND\* see separate operating instructions
    - Navigation system\* 131
    - Radio 130
    - Radio transmitters 284
    - Satellite radio\* 130
    - Telephone\* 153, 195, 220
  - Operating safety
    - Audio system 195
  - Operator's Manual 10
  - Ornamental moldings 335
  - Outside temperature 129
  - Outside temperature indicator 121
  - Overdue maintenance service 331
  - Overhead control panel 29
  - Overspeed range 440
- P**
- Paintwork 334
  - Panic alarm
    - Panic button on SmartKey 80
  - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* 241
    - Closing 242, 381
    - Closing with SmartKey 244
    - Messages in display 372
    - Opening 242, 381
    - Opening with SmartKey 244
    - Stopping 244
    - Synchronizing 246
  - Parcel net
    - In front passenger footwell 257
  - Parking 56, 279
  - Parking brake 50, 56
    - Engaging 56
    - Message in display 358
    - Releasing 50
  - Parking lamps
    - Replacing bulbs 385, 388, 390
    - Switching on 110
  - Parking position\*
    - Exterior rear view mirror 150, 169
    - Exterior rear view mirrors 109

- Parts see Parts service 414
  - Parts service 414
  - Passenger compartment 284
    - Fuse box in 411
    - Interior lighting 117
    - Interior rear view mirror 42
    - Parcel net in front passenger footwell 257
  - Passenger safety see Occupant safety
  - Pedals 277
  - Performance
    - In cold weather 431
    - In hot weather 432
  - Phone book\*
    - Loading 154
    - Quick search 155
  - Phone number\*
    - Dialing 154
    - Redialing 156
  - Plastic and rubber parts
    - Cleaning 338
  - Playing
    - CDs 216
  - Poly-V-belt drive 440
    - Layout 417
  - Positions (Memory function\*)
    - Recalling from memory 108
    - Storing into memory 108
  - Potential problems associated with under-inflated and overinflated tires 312
  - Power assistance 277
  - Power seat\*
    - Adjusting backrest tilt 38
    - Adjusting head restraint height 38
    - Adjusting seat cushion tilt 38
    - Adjusting seat height 38
    - Memory function\* 107
    - Removing/installing front head restraints 103
    - Seat fore and aft adjustment 38
  - Power train 440
  - Power washer 334
  - Power windows 237
    - Side windows 237
    - Synchronizing 240
  - Practical hints
    - First aid kit 373
    - Fuses 410
    - Lamp in center console 345
    - Lamps in instrument cluster 340
    - Spare wheel 375
  - Spare wheel bolts 376
  - Symbol messages 357
  - Text messages 349
  - Towing the vehicle 406
  - Vehicle jack 374
  - Vehicle status messages in the display 347
    - Vehicle tool kit 373
  - Premium unleaded gasoline 429
  - Problems
    - While driving 55
  - Production options weight 324
  - Program mode selector switch 440
    - Automatic transmission\* 164
  - PSI 325
- Q**
- Quick search
    - Phone book\* 155
- R**
- Radio
    - Selecting stations 130
  - Radio operation 203
  - Radio transmitters
    - Control and operation 284

- Range (distance to empty)
  - Calling up 152
- Reading lamp 29
- Rear bench seat
  - Foldable 250
- Rear fog lamp 385
  - Bulb 385
  - Switching on 113
- Rear lamp bulbs
  - Replacing 390
- Rear lamps
  - Messages in display 366–370
- Rear lamps see Tail lamps
- Rear passenger compartment
  - Adjustable air vents 194
- Rear passenger compartment, adjustable air vents
  - Climate control 180
- Rear seat head restraints 103
  - Adjusting 103
  - Adjusting tilt 105
  - Folding back 104
  - Installing 105
  - Placing upright 105
  - Removing 105
  - Seats 105
- Rear seats
  - Adjusting head restraint height 103
  - Head restraints 103
- Rear view mirrors see Mirrors
- Rear window defroster 170
  - Activating 170
  - Deactivating 170
- Recommended tire inflation pressure 325
- Reconnecting
  - Vehicle battery 403
- Refilling
  - Coolant 296
  - Headlamp cleaning system\* 299
- Refrigerant
  - Air conditioner 428
- Refuelling 288
- Regular checks 290
- Reinstalling vehicle battery 402
- Remote control
  - SmartKey 90
- Remote door unlock
  - With Tele Aid\* 268
- Removing
  - Spare wheel 375
  - Vehicle battery 402
  - Wheel 396
  - Wiper blades 393
- Replacing
  - Backup lamp bulbs 390
  - Batteries (SmartKey) 382, 383
  - Brake lamp bulbs 390
  - Bulbs 384
  - Front lamp bulbs 385, 386
  - Front turn signal bulbs 388, 389
  - High beam bulbs (xenon-type\* headlamps) 389
  - License plate lamp bulbs 392
  - Low beam bulbs 387
  - Parking lamp bulbs 388, 390
  - Rear fog lamp bulb 390
  - Rear lamp bulbs 385, 390
  - Rear turn signal bulbs 390
  - Side marker lamp bulbs 390, 391
  - Standing lamp bulbs 388, 390
  - Wiper blades 393
- Reset button in the instrument cluster 134, 135

- Resetting
    - All functions (control system) 133
    - All functions of a submenu 135
    - Fuel consumption 152
    - Maintenance service indicator 332
    - Trip odometer 121
  - Residual heat utilization 193
  - Residual ventilation 193
  - Restraint system
    - Message in display 356
  - Restraint system see Infant and child restraint systems
  - Restraint systems 440
  - Reverse (manual transmission)
    - Shifting into 158
  - Rim 325
  - Rims 419
  - Roller sunblinds\*
    - Closing 241
    - Opening 241
  - RON 289
  - RON (Research Octane Number) 440
  - Roof rack\* 250
  - Rubber parts
    - Cleaning 338
- S**
- Safety
    - Occupant 60
  - Safety belts see Seat belts
  - Safety systems
    - Driving 81
  - Satellite radio
    - Additional text information 212
    - General information 208
    - Manual channel input 210
    - Storing of station 212
  - Seat belt
    - Force limiter 69
  - Seat belt force limiter 69
  - Seat belt outlet height adjustment 46
  - Seat belts 66
    - Cleaning 337
    - Fastening 44
    - Height adjustment 46
    - Proper use of 47, 68
    - Safety guidelines 64
    - Warning lamp 344
  - Seat heating\*
    - Switching off 106
    - Switching on 106
  - Seating capacity 305
- Seats 100
    - Adjusting 35
    - Easy entry/exit feature\* 100
    - Heating\* 106
    - Manual 36
    - Rear seat head restraints 105
    - Split rear bench seat 250
  - Securing cargo
    - Cargo tie-down rings 253
  - Selecting
    - Display for status indicator 138
    - Station (satellite radio) 210
  - Selector lever
    - Lock 49
  - Selector lever see gear selector lever
  - Self-test
    - OCS 77
    - Tele Aid\* 262
  - Service
    - Major service (Service B) 330
    - Minor service (Service A) 330
    - Parts 414
    - When due 330
  - Service and Warranty Booklet
    - Loss of 415
  - Service indicator 330

- Service life (tires) 301
- Service System see Flexible Service System (Canada vehicles)
- Service System see Maintenance system (USA vehicles)
- Setting
  - Convenience functions 136, 148
  - Cruise control 248
  - Current speed 248
  - Date (day) 142
  - Date (month) 141
  - Date (year) 143
  - Daytime running lamp mode 144
  - Factory, SmartKey 92
  - Higher speed in cruise control 249
  - Hours (clock) 139
  - Individual vehicle settings 133
  - Instrument lighting 119
  - Key dependent memory 149
  - Lamps and lighting (control system) 144
  - Language, multifunction display 138
  - Lighting (control system) 144
  - Locator lighting 145
  - Lower speed in cruise control 249
  - Menus and submenus 125
  - Miles/kilometers in
    - speedometer 137
  - Minutes (clock) 140
  - Night security illumination 146
  - Parking position\* for exterior rear view mirror 150
  - Resetting all (control system) 133
  - Resetting in the submenu 135
  - Selective, SmartKey 92, 149
  - Speed in cruise control 249
  - Speedometer display mode 137
  - Temperature (interior) 185
    - Climate control 175
  - Temperature indicator 137
  - Time display mode (Clock) 141
  - Units
    - Speedometer 137
    - Temperature 137
- Settings menu
  - Functions in 133
  - Individual vehicle settings 133
  - Submenus 134
- Shift lock 441
- Shifting
  - Gear selector lever 159
  - Gear selector lever positions 162
  - Into optimal gear range (Automatic transmission\*) 161
  - Into reverse (Manual transmission) 158
- Side impact air bags 66
- Side marker lamp
  - Replacing bulbs 391
- Side marker lamps
  - Replacing bulbs 385, 390
- Side markers
  - Cleaning 335
- Side windows
  - Automatic opening 238
  - Cleaning 336
  - Closing 237, 238, 239
  - Closing fully 238
  - Closing with SmartKey 239
  - Opening 237, 238, 239
  - Opening fully 238
  - Opening with SmartKey 239
  - Stopping 239
  - Synchronizing power windows 240

- Sidewall 325
- Simultaneous wiping and washing
  - Windshield wipers 54
- Single wipe 54
- SmartKey 90
  - Locking and unlocking 90
  - Opening and closing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* 244
  - Opening and closing windows 239
  - Replacing batteries 382, 383
  - Unlocking with 32
- Snow chains 329
- Soft keys
  - Audio system 198
- Sound system\* 200
- Spare tire
  - Inflating 398
- Spare wheel 375
  - Bolts 376
  - Mounting 394
  - Removing 375
- Speed
  - Setting current 248
- Speed settings
  - Cruise control 249
- Speedometer 25
  - Settings units 137
- Speedometer display mode
  - Selecting 137
- Split rear bench seat 250
- SRS 441
  - Indicator lamp 344
  - Message in display 356
- Standing lamps 110
  - Replacing bulbs 385, 388, 390
- Standing water
  - Driving instructions 284
- Starter switch 23, 33
  - Positions 33
- Starting difficulties 49
- Starting position 33
- Starting the engine 48
- Station (satellite radio)
  - Selecting 210
- Steering column
  - Height adjustment 41, 42
  - Length adjustment 41, 42
- Steering gear oil
  - Message in display 371
- Steering wheel
  - Adjusting 40
  - Buttons 26
  - Cleaning 337
  - Electrical adjustment\* 41
  - Height adjustment 42
  - Manual adjustment 41
- Stolen vehicle
  - Tracking services 269
- Stopping
  - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* 244
  - Windows 239
- Storage compartments 254
  - Cup holders 256
  - Glove box 254
  - Parcel net in front passenger footwell 257
- Storing
  - Station (Satellite radio) 212
- Storing (Memory function\*)
  - Positions into memory 108

- Storing tires 302
  - Submenus
    - Convenience 148
    - For settings 125
    - In control system 127
    - Instrument cluster 137, 139
    - Lighting 144
    - Resetting functions in Control system 135
    - Selecting 134
    - Settings menu 134
    - Time/Date 139
    - Vehicle 148
  - Sun visors 169
  - Supplemental Restraint System see SRS
  - Switching
    - Fuel (Flexible fuel vehicle) 431
  - Switching off
    - Audio system 198
    - Automatic central locking (control system) 148
    - Cornering fog lamps\* 115
    - Delayed (exterior lamps) 146
    - Engine 58
    - ESP 84
    - Hazard warning flasher 116
    - Headlamps 57
    - Seat heating\* 106
  - Switching on
    - Audio system 198
    - Automatic central locking (control system) 148
    - Cornering fog lamps\* 115
    - ESP 85
    - Front fog lamps 113
    - Hazard warning flasher 116
    - Headlamps 51
    - High beams 114
    - Rear fog lamp 113
    - Seat heating\* 106
    - Windshield wipers 53
  - Synchronizing
    - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* 246
    - Power windows 240
- T**
- Tachometer 25, 121
    - Displaying gear range 161
    - Overspeed range 121
  - Tail lamps
    - Cleaning 335
    - Replacing bulbs 385, 390
  - Tar stains 334
  - Technical data
    - Air conditioner refrigerant 428
    - Brake fluid 428
    - Coolant 426
    - Coolants 432
    - Electrical system 423
    - Engine 418
    - Engine oil 428
    - Engine oil additives 428
    - Flexible fuel vehicles 431
    - Fuel requirements 429
    - Fuels 426
    - Gasoline additives 430
    - Lubricants 426
    - Main dimensions 424
    - Premium unleaded gasoline 429
    - Rims and tires 419
    - Weights 425
    - Windshield and headlamp\* washer system 427, 435
    - Windshield washer system 427
  - Tele Aid System\* 261, 441

- Tele Aid\*
  - Emergency calls 263
  - Information 266
  - Initiating an emergency call
    - manually 264
  - Message in display 372
  - Remote door unlock 268
  - Roadside assistance 265
  - SOS button 264
  - Stolen vehicle tracking services 269
  - System self-check 262
  - Tele Aid System 262
  - Upgrade signals 267
- Telephoning\* 26, 260
  - Answering a call 154
  - Dialing a number from the phone
    - book 154
  - Ending a call 154
  - Hands-free microphone 29
  - Loading phone book 154
  - Message in display 372
  - Operation 153, 220
  - Redialing 156
- Temperature
  - Display mode 137
  - Setting interior temperature 175
  - Setting units in display 137
  - Tires 310
- Tie-down rings 253
- Tightening torque 441
- Tilt
  - Head restraint 37, 39
- Time
  - Setting hours 139
  - Setting minutes 140
- Time display
  - Setting 141
- TIN 325
- Tire
  - Vehicle maximum load on 326
- Tire and Loading Information 304
- Tire and loading terminology 323
- Tire care and maintenance 301
- Tire Identification Number see TIN
- Tire inflation pressure
  - Checking 290, 309, 311
- Tire inspection 301
- Tire load rating 325
- Tire ply composition and material
  - used 325
- Tire speed rating 282, 316, 325, 441
- Tire terminology 323
- Tire traction 281
- Tires 300, 419
  - Collapsible 437
  - Direction of rotation 303
  - Driving instructions 280
  - Retreads 300
  - Rims and tires 419
  - Rotating 326
  - Service life 301
  - Temperature 310, 322
  - Tread depth 302, 328
  - Wear pattern 326
  - Winter 328
- Tools 373
- Tow-away alarm 27, 87
  - Arming 87
  - Disarming 87
  - Disarming for transport 87
- Towing eye bolt (vehicle tool kit)
  - Installing 409
- Towing the vehicle 406

- Tracking services
  - For stolen vehicle 269
- Traction 164, 325
- Transmission gear selector lever
  - Unlocking manually 380
- Transmission see Automatic transmission\* 296
- Tread 325
- Tread depth 302
- Tread depth (tires) 328
- Treadwear indicators 325
- Trim panel
  - Opening 412
- Trip computer 151
- Trip odometer
  - Resetting 121
- Trunk
  - Closing the lid 95
  - Fuse box 412
- Trunk lid
  - Closing 95
  - Emergency release 96
  - Message in display 372
  - Opening from inside vehicle 95
- Turn signal lamps
  - Replacing bulbs 385
- Turn signals 52
  - Additional in mirrors 385
  - Cleaning lenses 335
  - Front bulbs 385, 388, 389
  - Rear bulbs 385, 391
- Turning off
  - Engine 58
- U**
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 326
- Units
  - Setting speedometer units 137
  - Setting temperature units 137
- Unlocking 32, 90
  - Centrally from inside 98
  - Driver's door in an emergency 377
  - Fuel filler flap 288
  - Global 92
  - In an emergency 377
  - Selective settings 92
  - Transmission gear selector lever manually 380
  - Trunk lid in an emergency 378
  - Vehicle in an emergency 268
  - With the SmartKey 32
- Upgrade signals
  - Tele Aid\* 267
- Uphill driving
  - Cruise control 248
- Upholstery
  - Cleaning 338
- Upshifting 160

- Useful features 254
  - Ashtrays 257, 258
  - Cigarette lighter 259
  - Electrical outlet 260
  - Storage compartments 254
  - Tele Aid\* 261
  - Telephone\* 260
- V**
- Vehicle
  - Individual settings 133, 136
  - Locking 27
  - Locking in an emergency 379
  - Lowering 400
  - Performance in cold weather 431
  - Performance in hot weather 432
  - Service battery 401
  - Towing 406
  - Unlocking 27
  - Unlocking in an emergency 377
  - With flexible fuel 431
- Vehicle battery 401
- Vehicle capacity weight 326
- Vehicle care 333
  - Cup holders 337
  - Engine cleaning 335
  - Gear selector lever 337
  - Hard plastic trim items 337
  - Headlamps 335
  - Instrument cluster 337
  - Leather upholstery 338
  - Light alloy wheels 336
  - MB Tex upholstery 338
  - Ornamental moldings 335
  - Paintwork 334
  - Plastic and rubber parts 338
  - Power washer 334
  - Seat belts 337
  - side markers 335
  - Steering wheel 337
  - Tail lamps 335
  - Tar stains 334
  - Turn signals 335
  - Upholstery 338
  - Vehicle washing 335
  - Window cleaning 336
  - Wiper blades 336
  - Wood trims 338
- Vehicle jack 374
- Vehicle lighting
  - Checking 290
- Vehicle loading terminology 323
- Vehicle maximum load on the tire 326
- Vehicle status message memory 132
- Vehicle tool kit 373
  - Air pump 373
  - Alignment bolt 373
  - Collapsible wheel chock 373
  - Gloves 373
  - Spare fuses 373
  - Special fuse puller 373
  - Towing eye bolt 373
  - Vehicle jack 373
  - Wheel bolts 373
  - Wheel wrench 373
- Vehicle washing 335
- VIN (Vehicle Identification Number) 441
- Viscosity
  - Engine oil 438
- Voice control system\*
  - Hands-free microphone 29

**W**

Warning lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning

Warning sounds

Drivers seat belts 66

Parking brake 50

Warranty coverage 415

Washer fluid see Windshield washer fluid

Washing the vehicle 333

Wear pattern (tires) 326

Weights 425

Wheel bolts

Tighten 400

Wheels

Collapsible wheel chock 375

Tires and wheels 300

Window curtain air bags 66

Windows see Side windows

Windshield

Defogging 187

Climate control 176

Refilling washer fluid 299

Replacing wiper blades 393

Washer fluid 299, 435

Washer system 435

Windshield washer fluid 435

Checking 290

Message in display 372

Mixing ratio 435

Refilling 299

Wiping with 54

Windshield washer system 435

Windshield wipers 53

Fast wiper speed 53

Intermittent wiping 54

Replacing wiper blades 393

Single wipe 54

Switching on 53

Wiping with windshield washer fluid 54

Winter driving 328

Block heater 329

Snow chains 329

Tires 328

Winter driving instructions 283

Winter tires 328

Wiper blades

Cleaning 336

Installing 393

Removing 393

Replacing 393

Wiping

And washing simultaneously 54

Intermittent wiping 54

Interval 53

Single wipe 54

With windshield washer fluid 54

Wood trims

Cleaning 338

Working on the vehicle

Automatic transmission 165

**X**

Xenon headlamps\*

Bi-Xenon 437





## Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly.  
For expert advice and quality service, see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.  
We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) or [www.mercedes-benz.ca](http://www.mercedes-benz.ca).

### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Re-printing, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-2915-31

Press time June 17, 2004

GSP/TIP

Printed in Germany





2035842271

Order No. 6515 0146 13 Part No. 203 584 22 71 USA Edition B 2005